

UNIVERSITY AND FACULTY

ju~nì vè~siti 'faklti

01) England has a large choice of universities.

'inglënd haz lã~d\$ t\$âis év

The old English Universities of Oxford and Cambridge

dj êuld 'âksfêd 'keimbrid\$-

were founded in 1249 and 1284 respectively.

'faundid rì spektivli

These two universities consider themselves (as / to be)

dj~z tu~ kên'sidê dêm'selvz tê bi~

the choice of the whole world.

dê hêul wê~ld

There is not much to choose between the two;

dêê iz nât mût\$ tê t\$u~z bi'twi~n

there is little to choose between Oxford and Cambridge,

'lît

or there is nothing to choose between them.

â~ 'nú#ing

There's practically no difference between the options.

'praktikli 'difrêns 'âp\$ênz

10) To students in possession of great mental faculties,

'stju~dents E/A stu~ pê'ze\$ên greit 'mentêl

the choice may lie between the two.

'lai

Only a choice selection of students are admitted to

'êunli sê'lek\$ên êd'mitid

the universities.

The universities' choice in teachers is very selective.

'ti~t\$êz sê'lektiv

Each university has been enlarged by the foundation of

i~t\$ in'lã~d\$d bai faun'dei\$ên

a number of colleges.

'nûmbê 'kâlid\$iz

The university is a federation of colleges,

each governed by the teaching staff, the ' Fellows '.

Each staff of choice teachers choose from among(st) them

20) members of the University's legislative bodies:

'led\$islêtiv 'bâdiz

the faculties, departments, and committees.

- ' kê'mitiz

The teaching is organized in a number of faculties.

'â~gênaizd

So there is a choice of a number of different faculties:

sêu

the faculty of theology, the faculty of arts,

#î'âlêd\$î

the faculty of law, the faculty of science,

lã~ 'saiêns

and the faculty of medicine (the medical faculty).

'med(i)sên

Some faculties have a narrow choice of lectures

sûm 'narêu 'lekt\$êz

while others offer a large and wide choice of lectures.

wail ûdêz 'âfê waid

If a faculty has little choice of lectures,

30 and there isn't much choice of lectures at a faculty,

êt

the students do not / don't have much choice.

du~ dêunt

If there are many lectures to choose among,

ê'mûng

and much teaching to choose from, able students may,

'eibêl mei

nevertheless / nonetheless, be faced with a difficult choice.

nevêdê les nûndê les feist wîd

They may face a choice from a wide range of lectures;

eind\$

face a choice of a several lectures, a choice (from) among

ê'mûng

these lectures and finally face a choice between them.

It may be difficult to decide between them.

dî'said

* universitet * og * fakultet

(ândsevne)

* = * har * et * stor (-t) * udvalg * af ngt.

* de * gamle * engelske * af, ~ i * = * =

(ejefald)

* var, ~ blev > * grundlagt * i ... * henholdsvis

* disse * to * betragte sig (selv) som * at * være

* valget for > * hele * verden

(~ de bedste i >)

* der er ikke meget * at vælge > * mellem * (de) to

~ megen forskel

* ... (kun) lidt ...

* eller * ... intet ... * dem

(ingen forskel)

* praktisk talt * ingen * forskel mellem > * valgmulighed

næsten

* for * student * (i) besiddelse (af) * stor * ândsevner

studerende / -slået

* valg * kan (måske) * stå mellem

(ligge ...)

* kun * udsøgt * udvalg af ngt. * blive givet adgang til >

(optaget på >)

*

* valg af ngt. * lærer * meget * selektiv

udsøgt

* hver * (er) blevet * gjort større * ved * grund-

(forstørre, udvide) læggelse

* antal * (universitets-) kollegium

* sammenslutning / fællesskab af ngt.

* hver (især) * styre / * lærerstab * fyr

lede ngt. kollega

* udsøgt * vælge (fra) iblandt

* medlem * lovgivende * organ, afdeling

forsamling, (krop)

* fakultet * organisationsafdeling * komite, udvalg

bestyrelse

* undervisning * organisere * antal

* således * udvalg (der er valgmulighed /

derfor man kan vælge mellem)

* teologiske fakultet * filosofiske og humanistiske ...

* juridiske ... * naturvidenskabelige ...

* medicinske / lægevidenskabelige

* nogen * have et snævert * udvalg af * forelæsninger

nogle

* mens * andre * tilbyde * stort * bredt * =

medens

* hvis * have et ringe udvalg af

* is not * stort udvalg af * ved

mange ... at vælge imellem

på

* (gøre) ikke * have megen valgmulighed

(hjælpeudsagnsord)

* mange (forelæsninger) * vælge iblandt

* undervisning * vælge fra ngt. * dygtig * kunne

måtte

* ikke desto mindre * stillet overfor / * svær * valg

ansigt til ansigt med > vanskelig

* de * stå overfor * ... fra * vidt * område

bredt

* udvalg af ngt. * adskillige * valg * blandt ngt.

* ... mellem (således at et valg udelukker et andet)

* svært / * bestemme / beslutte sig >

vanskeligt at -

og vælge mellem ngt.

02 Education (U) matters; it matters to most people.

edjukei`\$ên

`pi-pêl

Parental choice of education has been very **common**

pê`rentl

as many parents chose an education (sg.) **for their children.**

deê`\$ildrên

Some parents **still leave** their children **with no choice.**

li~v

In that their parents **give** them **no choice in the matter,**

some children, not **yet of age, have no choice but to obey.**

jet eid\$

êu`bei / ê -

These children **cannot choose but do as** they are **told.**

Until they **come of age,** they **have no choice in the matter**

ûn`til

so they are not **able to go to** the university **of** their **choice.**

10 If children don't **choose to take** their parents' **advice** (U),

êd`vais

they **may / might** not be **financially supported.**

maït

fai`nan\$êli

sê`pâ~tid

(**Countries**, universities etc. may be **economically supported.**)

`kûntriz

ikê`nâmikêli

It's Hobson's `choice if there is **just the choice of**

its

d\$ust

taking **either that which** is offered **or nothing,**

wit\$

`nû#ing

or if **you don't really have a choice in the matter.**

`riêli

Booklets are **supposed to help conscientious** parents

`buklêts

kân\$î`ên\$ês

(**to**) **make (more) informed choices** for their children.

mâ~

Some parents, **however, encourage** their children **to**

en`kârid\$

exercise choice, and **make / take** their **own decisions.**

`eksêrsaiz

êun

If a student **gets / has high or good grades / eE marks,**

greidz

20 (not **low** or **poor grades / marks**)

and **his** or **her** parents have **said,** ' **Do just as you choose**

– **take your choice,** ' **he** or **she** can **pick and choose.**

There is a **wide range of choices open** to these students.

êupên

They can **go to** a university **of** their **choice.**

Still, if parents don't **like** their children's **choice of study,**

laik

`stûdi

they **may tell** them **what they think about / of** the **idea**

#ink

ê`baut

ai`diê

in a few choice words, or **in a few choice phrases.**

wê~dz

fju~

`freisiz

So these children **are faced with** an **agonizing choice.**

`agênaizing

They **have a choice** – they can (**either**) **do** their **duty,**

`eidê

`d\$u~ti

30 or **follow** their **own inclinations.**

`fâlêu

They **have a choice of** (**either**) **duty or inclination.**

Having **chosen between** duty **and** inclination, a student may

`t\$êuzên

still have to choose between two, **three** or more faculties.

Besides a faculty for learning, a student who **chooses to**

bi`saidz

study should be in possession of all his other **faculties:** the

pê`ze\$ên

faculty of feeling, taste, smell, hearing, sight, speech etc.

Having a **happy faculty of making friends,** he may have

frendz

a faculty for finding friends at university **or in college** (A).

* uddannelse * betyde ngt. (for) * de fleste mennesker
undervisning

* forældremæssig * valg af ... * almindelig

* da *mange *for- * valgte * en uddan- * deres børn
idet ældre nelse

* stadig * ikke overlade noget valg til ng.

* idet * ikke give ng. noget valg (i den sag)
/ lade ng. have noget at skulle have sagt

* endnu * myndig * ikke have > * undtagen / * adlyde
andet valg end at -

* kan ikke * vælge * men må * gøre som * befale (-t)

* indtil * blive myndig * ikke have noget valg
(komme i alder) / at skulle have sagt

* derfor * i stand til at - * gå på ... * efter eget valg
som man helst vil

* vælge / * følge
finde for godt at - (tage)

* vil måske * (privat-) økonomisk * støtte

* lande * (drifts-) økonomisk

* det er * = * kun * valg / -mulighed
(= it is) bare

* enten * det * som * eller * ingenting
intet

* du * virkelig * ikke have noget valg
egentlig / at have skulle sagt

* brochure * antage * hjælpe ng. > * samvittighedsfuld
piece

* til at - * træffe / * (mere) velinformeret * valg for ng.
foretage >

* imidlertid * opmuntre ng. til at

* udøve > * valg * træffe / tage * egen * beslutning
(træffe) (lave)

* få / have * høj * god * karakter
(mærke)

* lav * dårlig * =

* hans * hendes * sige * gøre som man vælger
(sagt) (... man vil)

* tage sit valg * han * hun * kan * snuppe og vælge
(vælge selv) (vælge og vrage)

* vidt område * af valg * åben for ng.
(bred vifte)

* komme / gå på ... * efter (deres) eget valg

* dog * kunne lide * valg af ngt. * studium

* kan / * fortælle ng. hvad - * tænke / * ide
vil måske synes om ngt.

* med nogle få velvalgte ord * ... sætninger
/ vendinger

* stå overfor ngt. * pinefuld * valg

* have et valg * (enten) * gøre sin pligt

* følge sin > * egen * tilbøjelighed
/ følelse, lyst

* have valget mellem (enten) ... eller ...

* valgt imellem ... og ...

* være nød til at - * vælge mellem ngt. * tre
(to ad gangen)

* ved siden af * evne for / * det at lære * vælge at -
foruden til (at) ngt.

* studere * bør * i besiddelse af * alle * evner

* føle- * smage- * lugte- * høre- * syns- * taleevnen

* lykkelig * evne til at * blive venner
skabe venskab

* ... for at * finde ... * på ... * på college

03 Students who **go to school**, (a) **university** or (a) **college**
are at E/A in school, at (a) **university** or at (a) **college**.

At / in school and **at university**, a **student adviser** / <or
or **tutor gives student advising** and **study guidance**.
A university **remains** a **popular choice** for **education**.

A **careers officer / adviser** (E) or a **career counsellor** (A)
gives careers guidance (**study** and **vocational guidance**)
to help the students **make** more **informed career choices**.

In order to achieve (their **goal**), **most** students are **careful**
10 in their **choice**, and some **take** a **long time choosing**
so **when** they **take** their **choice**, they **make** a **careful choice**.

When students **conscientiously choose** a faculty,
and the **choice of** faculty is **their choice**,
it's an **education chosen by** the students **themselves**,
or, **in other words**, an education **of** their **own choosing**.

After their **graduation**, having **graduated from** (a) university,
a **graduate has** the **choice of various** careers.
Having **chosen / selected** a highly **respected girl**
as their **leader**, some students **chose / selected** her **for**

20 the **students' representative council**.
She **was** the **first choice** of most of them.

Being the **obvious choice as** a student **representative**,
she was the **natural choice** for the **job**.

As the representatives **choose / select** a **woman to be**
their leader, a **female** is now **chosen** leader of the council.

Some **undergraduates live in** a **student hostel** E/E
hall of residence / A **residence hall** / EA **dormitory**.
On the **sports ground**, when the students **choose** (A: **up**),

they **choose (up) teams** or **choose (up) sides**.

30 Some students come from **select** schools.
They are schools **of choice: of choice** for education
and **of choice** for children of the **choos(e)y upper class**.

These schools, **accessible** only to a **select few**,
are believed to be a good **choice as** a **means of** education.

Most students **go to / are at university by choice**.

Some children **do not choose to be** a student, **though**.

By choice, they **could have got** a **university education**

if they, **for choice**, had **received university training**.

Many children **have no choice about going to** university.

* gå i skole * ... på (et) ... (A med artikel)

* være i skole * ... på * ... på

* på / i skolen * på universitetet * studenterrådgiver
studievejleder

* studenterrådgivning * studievejledning

* forblive * populær * valg med henblik på * uddan-
/ hensyn til > nelse

* erhvervsvejleder (karriererådgiver)

* give > * erhvervsvejledning (* studie og erhvervs -
vejledning)

* træffe / foretage > * velinformeret * karrierevalg

* for at - * gennemføre * flest * omhyggelig
(nå sit mål)

* i / med (sit) valg * tage sig lang tid til / * vælge
være ... tid om at -

* når * foretage / træffe sit valg * gøre et ... valg

* samvittighedsfuldt * vælge ngt.

* valg af ngt. * deres valg

* uddannelse * valgt af ng. selv

* med andre ord * efter eget valg (vælge)

* demission * demitteret fra ngt.

* demittent * have valget blandt * forskellig / -artet

* (ud-) vælge ng. > * (højt) respekteret * pige
ung kvinde

* til / som ngt. * leder * vælge ng. til ngt.

* de studerendes repræsentative * råd
(= studenterråd)

* være * først * valg

* indlysende > * ... som / til ngt. * repræsentant
oplagt

* naturlig * ... til > * arbejde, hverv, opgave
~ forventet

* vælge / udvælge ng. > * kvinde * til at -

* kvinde * udvalgt

* student * leve / bo i ngt. * studenter kollegium
studerende (herberg)

* ... kollegium * = * sovesal (E)
(hal, beboelse) kollegium (A)

* på > * sportsplads * vælge hold

* = * =

* udsøgt
eksklusiv

* efter (eget) valg * ... af ngt.

* ... af * kræsen * overklasse
fordringsfuld

* tilgængelig for ng. * nogle få udvalgte
([tu] foran vokal)

* menes at være * valg som * middel til ngt.

* gå / være på universitet (-et) * af eget valg
/ egen fri vilje

* ikke * & foretrække * dog

/ gide, have lyst til at -

* som muligt valg * fået * universitetsuddannelse

* = * få ...

* ikke have noget valg mht. at - * gå på ...

04 There is another choice, in fact.

Some **young people choose** (a) **vocational education**.

Some young people **choose to go to (a) college**

to receive vocational training and get a vocational training.

A **college**, not as (a) **part of** a university, is a school

for **higher or professional education**.

Being at / attending (a) college requires hard work.

Apt pupils and prudent students who work hard

easily work their **passage through** an education.

10 Owing to their prudence, they receive / get an education.

A student **must give** a **prudent answer** to a **question**.

The **liberal arts colleges aim at providing / aim to provide**

(a) **liberal education rather than (a) vocational training**

as in a **college of agriculture, of pharmacy, of engineering**

of **advanced technology** etc.

Starting school, one may go to a police training school,

a **technical school, a nursing school** etc. to be **educated**.

One can **serve** one's **apprenticeship** as an **apprentice**.

Out of prudence some men are **plenty prudent enough to**

20 search for a partner who is a **prudent housekeeper too**.

Like a **prudent searcher** and a **prudent general (& fig),**

they **search in highways and byways for** a **suitable wife**.

It's not an **easy job** so they **search for** her **high and 'low**.

Easier said than done, they search for her everywhere.

It might **be prudent to watch out for prudery, though**.

For prudential reasons it might be **more prudent to**

get a second opinion and **give it** (a lot of / a careful) **thought**.

Because very **few** people **want a prudish partner,**

most people are **on the watch for prudery and prudes**.

30 Having searched his heart, a young man who hadn't **got**

a **new girlfriend,** wanted to **search () 'out** an **old girlfriend**.

He **searched** his **memory,** but **couldn't** (could not)

remember his old girlfriend's **telephone number**.

He **then searched through all the cupboards,**

and **searched** all the **drawers for the missing note**.

The **search** (of the cupboards and drawers) **gave** no **result**

so he tried to **look () 'up** her number **in the phone book**.

Having **searched through** the **telephone directory**

for **hours,** he was **happy** (that) he **finally found** her number.

* der findes et andet valg

* faktisk

* unge * vælge * erhvervsrettet * undervisning
mennesker foretrække faglig (uddannelse)
* vælge at en ...

* for at - * få * erhvervs- * under- * få * = * uddan-
modtage rettet visning nelse
* læreanstalt * del af
fagskole
* højere * erhvervsfaglig * uddannelse

* gå / være på * læreanstalt * kræve * hårdt arbejde

* egnet * elev * klog, vis * arbejde * hårdt
(lærenem person) forsigtig
* let * tjene sig vej gennem ngt.

* takket være ... * -skab * få en uddannelse
-hed

* skal * give > * & velbetænkt * svar på > * spørgsmål

* de frie kunster * lære- * sigte mod at - * tilveje-
(almindendannende) anstalt bringe ngt.
* almindendannende ... * snarere end * erhvervsrettet ...

* landbo- * farmaceut- * ingeniørakademi
højskole højskole teknisk universitet
* (akademi etc. for) højtudviklet teknologi

* begynde (i) > * skole (-en) * en, ~ man * politiskole

* teknisk * skole * sygeplejeskole * (blive) uddannet

* aftjene > * lærlinge- (skab), ~ ...tid * lærling
~ stå i lære

* af ... -hed * mere end * klog, forsigtig * nok til at -
forudseende

* søge * partner * husholder * også
/ lede efter ngt. tilmed

* (lige-) som * under-, søger * =
efterforsker

* søge / lede > * alle vegne, overalt * passende * kone
efter ng. (hoved-, bivej) egnet hustru

* let opgave / sag * = * overalt
(højt, lavt)

* lettere sagt and gjort * = * overalt

* klogt at * holde øje med / * snerperi
passe på ngt. sippethed

* af forsigtighedsgrunde * kunne (* mere) * klogere

* få (høre) en > * (en masse / grundig) tanke
anden mening ~ tænke (grundigt) over det

* fordi * få * ønske ngt. * snerpet
sippet

* på udkig / vagt overfor ngt. * snerpet- / * ... person
sippethed

* granske (sit) * hjerte * mand * få / have >

* ny * veninde * lede efter og finde frem til * gammel
opspore tidligere

* & ransage > * hukommelse * kunne ikke

* huske / * telefon nummer
komme i tanke om ngt.

* så, derefter * gennemsøge * alle * skab
dengang

* lede i ngt. efter * skuffe * forsvundet * optegnelse
savnet

* gennemsøgning * gav * resultat

* slå ngt. op i > * telefon * bog

* gennemsøge ngt. * telefon * -bog (vejviser,
adresse- / vejledningsbog)

* (i) timer * lykkelig over at - * til sidst * fandt
timevis

05 He knew (that) she was select in the friends she invited	* vidste at -	* kræsen med ngt.	* invitere	* ven
so the young man was happy to be invited and see her again.	* lykkelig over at -	* inviteret	* se / besøge ng.	
Going to see her the next day , the kind and considerate	* næste dag			
young man wanted to select a book as / for a present .	* udvælge ngt. som / til ngt.		* gave	
The bookshop had a good selection of books.	* boghandler	* havde	* udvalg	
After a while he chose selections of Shakespeare,	* efter	* en tid et stykke ...	* udvalgte stykker af ng.	
and selections from the 20 th (twentieth) century .	* ... fra		* århundrede	
The young man searched his pockets .	* gennemsøge / lede i ngt.		* lomme	
Having searched () out a banknote (& note E/A) bill ,	* lede efter ngt. og finde det frem		* (penge-) seddel	
10 he searched some coins out.	* =		* mønt	
The greengrocer's (shop) has choice fruit and vegetables .	* grønthandler	* udsøgt	* frugt	* grønsag
After a searching look, he carefully selected some fruits	(butik) af bedste kvalitet	* efter	* under-	* blik
from a fruit basket , and as you should eat six pieces of fruit	* søgende	* forsigtigt	* omhyggeligt	* udvælge ngt. >
a day , it was considerate of him to bring both a book and fruit.	* fra ngt.	* kurv	* spise	* seks
He had chosen a fortunate moment to call his old girlfriend	* hver dag	* betænksomt af ng.	at -	* både ngt. og ngt.
as the lady of his choice fell in love with him again .	* vælge >	* heldigt	* tidspunkt at -	
So it was well-chosen moment.	* dame af ngs. valg	* faldt i >	* kærlighed	* igen
A moment may be unfortunate and ill-chosen .	* ngs. udkårne	(blive forelsket)		* øjeblik
They loved each other so they both looked happy.	* velvalgt			
20 The next evening they ate at a select restaurant.	* uheldigt		* dårligt valgt	
They serve generous portions : you can choose	* elske ng.	* hinanden	* begge (to)	* se ... ud
a small or generous helping of each dish on the menu .	* aften	* spise	* eksklusiv	* restaurant
The young couple both had two large servings of soup .	* servere	* rigelig		* portion
The young lady had a small portion of meat	* lille	* =	* (serveret)	* portion
while the young man had a huge portion from a large dish .	* par		* stor portion	* suppe
The young lady had a small second helping of meat.	* dame		* lille ...	* kød
' Please , help yourself to more salad , ' the young man said.	* enorm / kæmpe ...			* fad
The restaurant had a large selection of desserts	* (serveret) portion			
to select from and to choose from.	* (hvis det) behager	* ~ tag endelig	* salat (ret)	
30 A pie , a local delicacy , was cut into eight large portions .	* udvalgt af ngt.		* dessert	
A recipe would say enough for ten servings .	* udvælge fra ngt.		* vælge fra ngt.	
Yet , when she couldn't decide which dessert to select ,	* tærte	* lokal	* delikatess	* skære
or which one to choose , he went jokingly , ' Take them all	* opskrift	* ville	* sige	* nok til >
if you choose .	* dog		* hvilke ngt. man skal udvælge	
Tipping (the waiter) was a matter of personal choice .	* ... vælge	* udbryde /	* spøgefuldt	
One evening , they invited a few select friends.	* hvis du har lyst	* sige:		
She wore a select dress in the colour of her choice .	* give (tjener) drikkepenge	* et (spørgsmål om) >	personligt valg	
Her friends selected her to read aloud select passages	* en aften		* udvalgt	
of Shakespeare to this select audience .	* bære /	* udsøgt	* kjole	* farve
	have ngt. på			
	* udvælge	* læse (ngt.)	* højt >	* udvalgt
	* for ng.			* tilhørerskare
				publikum

06 Some young people **go to work when they choose**,

and **thus making money when they choose to work.**

^{`mûni}

Young people like these **often search for adventure.**

^{êd`vent\$ê}

If young people **fall by the wayside in search of** adventure,

their **future plans may fall by the wayside or go astray.**

^{`fju~t\$ê}

One night the young man can't **search** his **key out.**

^{nait}

^{ki~}

Missing his key, he **goes back in search of** the **lost** key.

He **searches** the **streets** for the **missing** key.

Going **in search of** the key, he is **restrained** by the police.

10 **Searching** him (**for drugs**), they **make a body search.**

They **search** him **to** see what he has (got) **in his pockets.**

They **search** his pockets and find an **illegal drug.**

^{î li~gêl}

When the **searcher asks** who **sold** the drug, the young man

searches for something to say – ' **Search me !** ' he **answers.**

^{`a~nsêz}

The police need a **warrant** to **search** and **ransack**

a **suspect's house** (**for hidden** drugs).

Having **got** a **search warrant**, and **gained entry into //**

gained / got access to the house, the police **carry out /**

conduct a (**thorough**) **search of** the **house.**

^{kên`dûkt} ^{`#ûrê E/A -rou}

20 The **searchers** want to **search** () **out / arrive at the truth.**

^{tru~#}

As it's **illegal to resell** drugs, the **suspected drug dealer**

^{ri~`sel}

^{sê`spektid}

has **suddenly escaped, jumping into** the **nearby river.**

Having **instituted / launched / begun** a **search for**

the **wanted** suspect, a **search party search(es)** the river.

Although the **searchers use** a **searchlight**, and

^{âl`dêu}

^{`sê~t\$lait}

look high and low, the (**painstaking**) **search** is **fruitless.**

^{`peinz`teiking}

So the police **call** () **off / abandon** the **search** (**for** him).

^{ê`bandên}

Although they are often **forced** to **search** their **conscience,**

^{`kân\$ênz}

people who **drop out** may **gradually go to the dogs.**

30 As a **cold wind searches** the streets, **poor** people **search**

the streets **for food(s)** such as **edible** and **eatable waste(s).**

^{`edibêl}

^{`i~têbêl}

In search of something to eat, the poor **searchers**

don't **exercise** great **care** in their **selection of edibles.**

The poor cannot **afford** to **be choos(e)y** about **food(s).**

^{ê`fâ~d}

In the morning(s), when the **dim light** of **dawn searches**

^{dâ~n}

the **dark corners** of the **dim** streets, they start to **search.**

^{dim}

As **icy** winds **blow** and **search** the **city** in the **night**,

^{`aisi}

^{blêu}

homeless people **search** for a **place to sleep at / by night.**

Nobody appears / seems to **care** (**about the homeless**).

* gå på arbejde

* & når det passer én
gide, have lyst

* således, på denne måde

* ... at -

* ofte * søge / lede efter >

* eventyr

spændende oplevelser

* falde ved > * vejside

* på jagt efter ngt.

(~ komme galt afsted)

* fremtidig * plan * falde til jorden

* gå galt

mislykkes

* en nat * søge efter og finde ngt. frem

* nøgle

* mangle / * gå tilbage

* i søgen /

* tabt

savne ngt.

leden efter ngt.

mistet

* gennemsøge ngt .

* gade

* manglende

søge / lede i ngt.

savnet

* =

* standse /

tilbageholde ng.

* visitere ng.

* foretage >

* krops-

* visitation

(for narkotika)

* visitere ng. for at -

* i >

* lomme

* gennemsøge ngt.

* ulovlig

* narkotikum

* undersøger

* spørge hvxx

* solgte ngt.

* søge / lede efter

* ~ aner det ikke

* svare

* dommer-

* gennemsøge ngt.

* ransage ngt.

kendelse

* mistænkt (person)

* hus

* for ngt.

* gemt, skjult

* fået > * ransagnings-

* skaffe sig /

* adgang til ngt.

kendelse

få >

* - = -

foretage / gennemføre >

* - = -

* (grundig)

* gennemsøgning af >

* hus

~ husundersøgelse

* efterforsker

* finde / komme frem til > * sandheden

* ulovligt at -

* videresælge ngt.

* mistænkt

* narko-

handler

* pludselig

* undslippe

* springe i ngt.

* nær-

* flod

flygte

liggende

* anstifte / iværksætte / begynde >

* eftersøgning

* eftersøgt

* eftersøgningshold /

* gennemsøge /

-ekspedition

lede i ngt.

* skønt

* eftersøger

* bruge

* søgelys, lyskaster

projektør

* kigge

* grundig

* eftersøgning

* frugtesløs

resultatløs

* afblæse / opgive >

* ... (af ng.)

* tvinge

* granske >

* samvittighed

* falde fra

* gradvist

* gå i hundene

* kold * vind * gennem- * fattig * gennemsøge ngt. for /

trænge ngt. stakkels lede i ngt. efter ngt.

* føde /

* spiselig

* i spiselig stand

* affald

mad (-varer)

* på jagt efter ngt.

* noget

* spise <

* eftersøger

* udøve /

* omhyggelighed

* udvælgelse

* spiselige

udvise > forsigtighed

sager

* de fattige

* tillade sig /

* kræsen med ngt.

* føde /

have råd til at -

mad (-varer)

* om morgenen * svag * lys * daggy * trænge ind i ngt.

* mørk

* hjørne

* dunkel

* søge

krog

svagt oplyst

lede

* iskold * blæse * trænge ind i / * storby * om natten

gennemtrænge ngt.

* hjemløs

* søge /

* sted

* sove

* om natten

lede efter ngt.

ved natteide

* ingen

* se ud til /

* bekymre sig (om * de hjemløse)

synes at -

07 Democracy is a system of government in which all (adult) members of a society can vote to elect their representatives .	demokrati di`mâkrêsi `adûlt / ê`dûlt folkestyre stemme (for at -)	* system * ledelse, styre * voksen regeren * vælge ng.
Democracy implies liberties , and parliamentarianism is based on representational forms of government .	pa~lêmen`tariênizêm pa~lê`mentri demê`kratik `kûntri `zen- pa~lêment `led\$islêtiv E/A - leitiv	* indebære ngt. * frihedsrettighed * parlamentarisme * baseret på ngt. * repræsentativ * form * ledelse for ngt. styre * parlamentarisk * demokrati * demokratisk * land folkestyret * repræsentant * danne > * demokratisk * parlament folketing, rigsdag * organ * lovgivende
In a parliamentary democracy , in a democratic country , the representatives form a democratic parliament which is the legislative body of the country.		* udpege * regering * regere / styre ng.
The parliament appoints a government to rule the country.	e`pâints	
The Liberal Party in the UK formed in 1830 as (a) part of		* det liberale parti * tage form blive dannet
10 a parliamentary party system which allowed everybody to be a party member , or form a political party .	ê`laud `evribâdi	* parlamentarisk * tillade ng. at - * enhver * parti- * medlem * danne > * politisk * parti * udvikle > * politisk * bevidsthed
Some people develop a political consciousness .	`kân\$êsônês	
Advocating liberty , a liberal or liberalist advocates that the rules of the society are liberalized .	`advê`keiting `sêsaîêti `librêlaizd	* virke / tale for ngt. * frihed * liberal / frisindet * = * ... at fordomsfri person * regel * samfund * liberalisere / gøre ngt. mere frit * fortaler for * frihedselskende
Liberalists are advocates for freedom-loving people , and staunch advocates of rights and freedoms .	`fri~dêm `lâving stâ~t\$ raits	* standhaftig * retthighed * frihed urokkelig / -srettighed * ândsfrihedsforkæmper * ... at * gøre frisindet / fordomsfri * opførsel * fri
Libertarians advocate liberalizing the laws to allow people's thoughts and conduct to be more free .	libê`teîriêns `kândûkt	
Advocating intellectual liberty , they advocate being totally	intê`lekt\$uêl	* tale for ngt. * intellektuel * frihed * ... at forstandsmæssig
20 liberated from any religious or political regimentation .	red\$îmen`tei\$n	* befri ng. fra ngt. * ensretning tvang
People who express an opinion they do not really hold in order to get a discussion going play devil's advocate .	ik`spres `advêkêt	* udtrykke * holdning * mening (holde) * for at - * holde gang i > * spille djævelens advokat en diskussion * sommetider * uklog * frisindet * synspunkt fordomsfri anskuelse, mening * (alt) for * gavmild med * dristig * råd * uklog * løfte
Sometimes , imprudent people with liberal views are too liberal with bold advice and imprudent promises .	im`prudênt vju~z bêuld -`-	
Liberalists who fob people off with liberalities , and empty promises that they never intend keeping / to keep , or try to fob off people with an inferior brand put a too liberal construction / interpretation on liberality .	in`tê~pri`tei\$n in`fiêriê brand in`tê~pri`tei\$n	* fuppe ng. med ngt. * tom * løfte * som * aldrig * have i sinde * holde være opsat på at- * = * prøve at - * ~ * prakke ng. * underlødigt * vare- ngt. på mærke * anlægge en altfor fri fortolkning af ngt. * frisindethed gavmildhed * det er svært at - * aflæse > * stift * smil / = / blik udtryksløst stirren * forstå / tolke ngt. * motivet bag
It's hard to read a wooden grin / smile / stare and understand / interpret the motive behind .	smail steê in`têprit `mêutiv	
Liberty-loving men should not intrude (up)on women by imprudently taking the liberty of accosting them.	in`tru~d `wimin im`pru~ - ê`kâsting	* friheds- * mænd * trænge sig ind på ng. * kvinder elskende * uklogt * tage sig den frihed at - * antaste ng.
As bad motives may lurk in people's subconscious , bad intentions may lurk behind parliamentary language .	sûb`kân\$ês pa~lê`mentêri `langgwid\$	* slet * motiv * lure, skjule / slem hensigt gemme sig i ngt. * intention * ... bag * parlamentarisk * sprog / -brug hensigt høflig * respektløs * fri * udlægning / * liberalisme frisindet fortolkning af ngt. frisind * uklogskab * uforkammethed * simpel * tøjlesløshed usædelighed
A disrespectful liberal interpretation of liberalism , is a sign of imprudence, impudence, and simple libertinism .	disri`spektful in`tê~pri`tei\$ên im`pru~dêns `impjêdêns `simpl	* frihedselskende * behandle ng. med > * respektløs- / / -troende (mand) uforskammethed * respektløst / uforkammet * tage sig friheder overfor ng.
If a libertarian (man) treats a woman with disrespect and disrespectfully / impudently takes liberties with her, he is no / little more than an impudent libertine (person).	-`spekt `libêti~n	* ikke meget * uforkammet * libertiner, udhaler andet end udsvævende (person)

08	When libertarians throw (roll or shake) the dice (pl. / sg.) for a partner, only to throw their partner `over soon after, they interpret freedom too liberally. A `feminist or a women's liberationist fights for women's rights and for women's liberation. She wants to liberate and emancipate women: liberate the women from male oppression, and emancipate them from moral restraint(s). A women's libber casts her `lot with other women. 10 When the die is cast and she throws in her lot with them, it may well be an act of heroism. Even if it's imprudent to stake everything on one throw, a gambler may stake everything in a throw of the dice / die. A die /eA die is a cube with spots on its sides showing a one, a two, up to a six. (to cube / dice: see page 100) Playing dice, a player uses a dice box or a dice cup. When he dices, he may be lucky to throw a six or an ace. Seldom throwing `away an opportunity of gambling, gamblers take / seize / use any opportunity to gamble when> 20 ever there's an opportunity for gambling even though they throw () `away time, and throw () away money. Experienced gamblers should advise inexperienced gamblers and give them guidance on gambling. Having (absolutely) no experience of gambling, some people know (absolutely) nothing about gambling. For the guidance of (`absolute) beginners, some older gamblers give advice (to novices) (on gambling). Being in luck, having had a run of good luck, many gamblers throw their money about in a gamble of chance. 30 All the same, in an act of folly, they often gamble () away all of it in a gambling den or gambling house in that they often throw good money after bad. Good advice is thrown away (up)on certain people. They won't stop gambling ! – (it is) ‘ no dice. ‘ They ignore all warning(s) against gambling as they ignore people who warn (them) against gambling. Many foolish inveterate gamblers certainly act like fools when they foolishly throw () `away a good education, and end up unemployed and jobless.	* kaste (rulle / ryste) terninger / ~ rafle > om ngt. * kaste ng. omkuld * snart efter ~ give ng. løbepas tolke ngt. * frit = * kvindesagskvinde * kæmpe for kvinders ret * kvindefrigørelse befri / frigøre ng. * = ... fra ngt. * mande * undertrykkelse = * moralsk * tvang kvindesagskvinde * kaste > snærende bånd (gøre fælles sag med) terning (-erne) er kastet * = meget vel * heltedåd / -gering selv hvis / om - * uklogt at - * ~ sætte alt på et bræt spillefugl * i et kast med > * terninger * terning hasardspiller terning (spille-) terning * terning * prik * vise > ettal * toer * op til * sekser * side ener spille med terninger * spiller * raflebøger heldig at - * slå > * sekser * ener prik kaste ngt. væk * lejlighed til / * (spille) ~ forspilde ngt. mulighed for (at) ngt. hasardspil tage / gribe / bruge > * lejlighed / * når > mulighed til at - som helst * ... for (at) ngt. * selv om - spilde tiden * bortødsle penge erfaren * rådgive ng. * uerfaren give ng. råd og vejledning om ngt. have > * & aldeles * ingen erfaring med ngt. kende / vide > * = * ingenting til / intet om ngt. til ... for * absolut * begynder fuldstændig (= nybegynder) ældre * give råd (til nybegynder) (om ngt.) sidde i held * have et forløb af ngt. * held (ryge ind i en stribe ... / heldig stime) strøm om sig med ngt. * hasardspil alligevel * i (en) handling * dårskab * spille ngt. bort idioti spillebule * spilleetablisement idet, da, fordi * kaste gode penge efter dårlige råd (-givning) * spildt på * bestemt (-e) vis (-se) stoppe / * ikke noget at rafle om holde op med at - ikke på vilkår ignorere ngt. * advarsel mod ngt. ... ng. * advare (ng.) mod ngt. idiotisk * for- * afgjort * handle / * fjols, idiot tåbelig hærdet bestemt opføre sig som > tåbe på idiotisk / * forspilde ngt. tåbelig vis ende med at være + adj. * arbejdsløs * uden job
-----------	--	---

09 A **dishonest** gambler is **accused** of **attempting** to **cheat**;
 dis`anist ê`kjused ê`temting t\$î-t
 to **cheat at cards** and **dicing**, and to **cheat** his friends.

His **honest** friends **feel cheated** by him.

Taking a **gamble** (on everything), he **also cheats** on girls.

He **once gambled on** (**cheating** his way into) a job.

Having **cheated** his **boss** (`out) of his **share**,
 \$eê
 the gambler **miraculously cheated death**.
 mi`rakjulêslî de#

It's both **cheating** and a **gambler's throw** when a gambler

throws the game, or **plays with loaded dice**.

10 **Frowning with concentration** but **led astray** by
 frauning
fun and **`games**, the gambler is **eventually caught in the act**.
 i`vent\$uêli / - \$êli

His friends **frown** as they **catch** him **in the act** of cheating.

They **frown at** him as they **catch** him **in the very act**.

They **look at** him **with** a **frown** of **disapproval**,
 disê`pru-vêl
 while he **looks `up with** a **puzzled frown** (on his face).

'What are you **frowning at** me for ? ' the **cheat** (eE) **asks**,

unable to throw back the **accusation**, though.
 ûn`eiibêl akju`zei\$ên

Among gamblers, a **throw** like that is **frowned (up)on**.

20 His friends **frown on** him and **on** such a **chance / venture**,
 `vent\$ê
 although most of them are **in no position to throw stones**.

So the **cheater** (eA) **frowns**, ' **People who live**

in glass houses should not throw stones.'
 `hauziz

It was his last **throw** ; he won't **have** another **throw**.

In a **card game**, the **dealer gives out** the **cards**.
 `di-lê

A **pack** E/A **deck of cards** is a **complete set** of **fifty-two**
 kêm`pli-t -`-
playing cards in four **suits**, so a **player** may **play spades**,
 s-ut / E& sju-t speidz
play a club, **play the ace of hearts** or the **two of diamonds**.
 `daiêmêndz

Playing cards with a partner for money or for fun,

it may be **wise** to **throw a `court card** E/A a **face card** –
 kâ-t

30 and play a **king**, a **queen**, a **jack** (o-f: a **knave**), **play**
 d\$ak neiv plei
 the **king**, **queen** or **jack of clubs** etc., or a **joker** or an **ace**. * !
 `d\$êukê eis

If a player **plays out of `turn**, another player **misses a turn**.
 `misiz

It's not a **cheat** when they use **`throwaway cups**, **drink**

wine from a **carton** and eat **ready-made `foods** or **fast `food**.
 `ka-tn -`- fa-st E/A fast

A **vigorous former** gambler **exercises regularly**.
 `regjêlêli

Doing / taking vigorous exercise, he **exercises** his **body**.
 `vigêrês

He **does** various **exercises** (for) **several hours a week**.

Now a **vigorous opponent** of **gambling mania**,
 ê`pêunênt `meiniê
 he **participates in** a **vigorous campaign against** gambling.
 pâ-`tisipeits kam`pein

* uærlig * anklage ng. for at - * forsøge at - * snyde
 uhæderlig
 * ... i * kort / -spil * rafling * ... ng.

* ærlig * føle sig snydt af
 hæderlig
 * tage en chance (med ngt.) * også * bedrage
 / løbe en risiko være ng. utro
 * engang * sates på (at snyde sig til) ng.

* franarre ng. ngt. * & chef * del
 part
 * på mirakuløs vis * snyde > * døden

* snyd, -e, -ri * ~ hasard med skæbnen

* ~ tabe med vilje * (& fig.) spille med falske terninger
 (belastet)

* rynke panden * i koncentration * lede ng. på vildspor

* skæg * endelig, sluttelig * tage / fange / gribe ng.
 og ballade langt om længe på fersk gerning

* rynke panden alvorligt / bekymret * i færd med at -
 / misbilligende / vredt

* skule mod ng. * på fersk gerning

* kigge på ng. med * panderynken * misbilligelse

* se op med * forvirret * = * i ansigtet

* se alvorligt etc. på / * snyder * spørge
 skule til ng.

* ude af stand til * tilbagevise * beskyldning

* kast, forsøg * se skævt til
 vovestykke ikke se med blide øjne på

* = * chance * =
 vovestykke

* stilling (ikke kunne tillade sig at -) * kaste med sten

* snyder * udtrykke sig med rynket pande * > >
 ~ alvorligt / misbilligende / bekymret / vredt

* man skal ikke kaste med sten,
 når man selv bor i et glashus

* & chance

* kortspil * kortgiver * (spille-) kort
 uddeler

* spil kort * komplet * sæt * 52
 helt

* spillekort * (kort-) farve * spiller * spille spar
 (spade)

* spille en klør * ... hjerter es * ruder to
 (kølle) (diamant)

* spille kort med ng. for * makker * sjov
 morskab

* klogt at - * kaste af / smide * billedkort

* konge * dame * knægt * spille ngt.
 bonde

* klør konge / dame / knægt * joker * es * Look at
 page 100 !!

* spille udenfor tur * mangle / ~ gå glip af en tur
 springe over ~ blive sprunget over

* snyd * engangs- * kop * drikke ngt. >
 nødløsning (smidvæk-)

* vin * af ngt. * karton * færdiglavet * madvarer * =
 (pap / plastik)

* sund og stærk * forhenværende * træne * jævnligt
 tidligere regelmæssigt

* dyrke > * hård * motion * træne > * kroppen

* lave * øvelse * adskillige * om ugen

* energisk * modstander af ng. * hasardspil * mani
 ivrig ~ spillelidenskab

* deltage i ng. * slagkraftig * kampagne mod ng.

10 The former gambler, a real joker , is holding a celebration .	* rigtig	* spøgefugl	* holde (en) fest (fejring)
He is giving / having a celebratory Halloween party .	* holde >	* fejnings-	* = * selskab, fest
seli`brietêri E/A `selêbrêtâ~ri			
He's not at liberty to tell who owns the place,	* have lov til at -	* fortælle / afsløre hvxx	* eje ngt.
but he is at liberty to come and go as he wishes .	* frihed / lov til	* komme og gå	* ønske
Before the dinner and costume party , he asks a girl,	* før	* middags-	* kostume * fest * spørge ng.
`kåstjum			
'I'm throwing a party , won't you partake (o-f / hum.)? '	* holde fest	* vil ikke	* deltage
pa~`teik			være / spise etc. med
She participates , and he presents a liberal table ,	* deltage	* præsentere / frembyde ngt,	* velforsynet * bord
pri`sents			
so everybody can have a varied and liberal diet .	* få ngt.	* varieret	* rigelig * kost
`daiêt			
The guests have the liberty of both floors .	* gæst	* frit kunne disponere over	* begge * etage
flå~z			
10 A coxcumb (o-f) has a liberal share of the punch .	* laps, spradebasse	* rigelig	* del / * punch
`kåkskoum			vigtigmager portion af ngt.
When a few dense and potent drinks have invigorated	* ugennem-	* virkningsfuld * drink	* oplive / styrke ng.
`pêutnt			give ng. kraft / mod
in`vigêreitid			
the coxcumbic young man, this coxcumbical person	* naragtig	* =	* person
kåks`kâmik			
just swaggers about like a dense bumpkin .	* spankulere /	* tykhovedet	* klodset bondekold
	stoltser omkring dum, indskrænket		
He walks with a swagger in the dense smoke ,	* gå	* spankuleren, stoltseren	* tyk * røg
	spadsere	pralende optræden	
and swaggers about his vigour / A vigor and potency .	* vigte sig	* kraft, styrke	* kraft, potens
`vigê			magt, -fuldhed
Mingling with the dense crowds , he rambles about girls.	/ prale af ngt.	energi	
kraud			
The potency of the alcohol makes him swagger ,	* bland sig >	* tæt	* trængsel
`rambêlz			* rable af sig >
and think (that) he is a vigorous and potent person.	med ng.	flok, hob	om ngt.
	* kraft	* alcohol	* få ng. til at
He still believes (that) he is a potential Casanova who will	* stikke næsen i sky		
pê`ten\$I kasênêuvê			
20 ramble (E) along woodland paths with a highbrow girl.	* virkningsfuldhed	vigte / vise sig	
pa~dz E/A padz			
As the alcohol makes him ramble with new vigour ,	* tænke /	* kraftfuld	* magtfuld, potent
`haibrau			* person
he rambles (on) about (E) going for a ramble .	tro at	energisk	seksuelt formående
	* tro	* mulig	* forfører
People, however, eventually knit their brows at			* vil (engang)
nit brauz			(i fremtiden)
his rambling imagination , and rambling speech.	* vandre (ud-) ad	* skov	* sti
	(/ langs med)		* højpanDET
When he's drunk , he behaves like a foolish dandy ,	* rable af sig	* ny	* intellektuel
bî`heivz		fornyed	* livskraft
where as , when he's sober , he is just a morose yokel .	* ... (derudaf) om	* at tage på	* vandre- / slentre tur
`sêubê mêt`rêus jêukl			på må og få
The alleged highbrow was just a lowbrow (girl).	* efterhånden		* rynke brynene ad ngt.
	slutteligen		
Unaware of his flabby and flaccid muscles,	* vidtløftig	* fantasi	* usammenhængende
ûnê`weê			forestillingsevne
the silly and stupid coxcumb wasn't aware / conscious of	* fuld	* opføre sig	* fjollet
flaksid `mûsêlz			* laps, udhaler
30 the potential danger(s) of the densly wooded brow of	* hvorimod	* ædru	* vranten
brau			* dum bondekold
the hill, or of the density of the vigorous, rambling plants,	* påstået	* højpanDET person	* lavpanDET
			uintellektuel
rambling over the trunks in the dense wood(s) .	* ubevidst om /	* slap, blød	* =
	ikke klar over ngt.	slatten	* muskel
The impotent coxcumb wasn't aware / conscious that	* skør, dum	* stupid, dum	* bevidst om
`impêtênt			* =
his flabby will and flaccid character would never pay off .	* idiotisk	* idiotisk	klar over
	* mulig	* fare	* tæt
Owing to his flabbiness, flaccidity , and impotence ,			* skovbevokset
			* brink
he fell and hit his brow / forehead as well as one eyebrow .	* -hed	* kraftig	* vokse vildt
ûnê`weê			* plante
and stupidities bring their own punishment , the conceited			
`kênsi~tid			
rambler had to hobble home in a impotent hobble .	* slynge sig over ngt.	* træstamme	* i > * tæt * skov
	* impotent, afmægtig	* vidende om at -	* =
	magtesløs	klar over at-	
	* blød, slap	* =	* vilje
	slatten	/ -styrke	/ -styrke
	* på grund af	* -hed	* =
	(skylde)		* afmagt, impotens
	* slå ngt.	* pande	* så vel som
			(det ene) øjenbryn
	* på grund af ngt.	* uheld	* uvidende om /
			* dumhed
			ulykke ikke klar over at -
			idioti
	* dumhed	* bringe	* straf
			* indbildsk
			(~ hævne sig)
	* vandrer	* halte	* hjem
			* kraftesløs
			* -n
			humpe

11 The girl who had participated in / taken part in /	* deltage i ngt.	* =
partaken in (o-f) the festivities with the above (-mentioned)	* deltage i ngt. med ng. * festligheder	* ovenfor / før-nævnt
coxcomb had only morosely partaken of a good lunch ,	* vranten * deltage i ngt. * frokost	
and only partaken of a few drinks with the charlatan.	gnaven (indtage / nyde)	
The female partaker never vigorously partook of his joy.	* indtage / nyde ngt. * & svindler, kvaksalver	fup-, fidusmager
She never partakes of the ramblings (pl.) of a man who's	* kvindelig * deltager * energisk * dele / tage del i ngt.	* glæde
too liberal with alcoholic beverages , and unable to handle it.	* deltage i	* ordsqualder
Partaking too freely of alcohol as usual , the coxcomb had	* gavmild / rundhåndet med ngt. * alkoholisk * drik * håndtere ngt.	
tried to cheat his way into the girl's heart and confidence.	* indtage / nyde ngt. * frit * som > * sædvanlig	
10 Instead of throwing herself away on a worthless fellow,	* snyde / bedrage sig vej til > * hjerte * fortrolighed	tillid
the girl would rather have rambled through some shops.	* i stedet for at - * kaste sig væk til / * værdiløs * fyr	~ forspilde sig på >
Her feelings partake of neither anger nor regret , though.	* ville hellere	* slentre gennem ngt.
In no way an intellectual , just used to middlebrow books,	* vise spor af * hverken ... eller * vrede * fortrydelse	/ tegn på ngt.
she had seen through him, his liberality and charlatanism.	* på ingen måde * intellektuel * vant til * middelmådig	(person) god men på det jævne
Nobody is really a partaker in his disappointment	* gennemskue ng. * gavmildhed * svindleri, kvaksalveri	fup-, fidusmageri
as he is a man whose character partakes of moroseness,	* rigtig * deltager i /	* skuffelse
and whose manner(s) partook of impotent charlatanery.	* virkelig ~ føle deltagelse i >	
Many of his sluggard friends are slugabeds, moving	* hvis * bære præg af >	* vrantenhed gnavenhed
sluggishly about in (the) daytime like slugs and sloths,	* væremåde * have karakter af * & magt-, * svindleri	(pl. manerer) kraftløs etc.
20 even if their sluggishness causes (a) sluggish digestion.	* mange af > * lad, ugidelig * doven- * bevæge sig >	doven lars
Unlike hard workers – plodders and sloggers –	* langsomt * omkring * om dagen * nøgen- * doven-	dovent i dagtimerne snegl dyr
sluggish people's ingrained sloth prevents them (from)	* dovenskab * forårsage / * træg * fordøjelse	ugidelighed medføre ngt.
slogging away at a book, or slogging their way through	* ulig, ikke som * slider * = * =	forskellig fra
piles of work – just any kind of hard work.	* sløv * indgroet * -hed / -skab * afholde ng. fra ngt.	doven
'Go to the ant thou sluggard ' is lost on the lazybones.	* arbejde slidsomt med ngt. * arbejde sig gennem ngt.	
Never taking part in a decent living , they laze all day.	* bunker af (arbejde) * slags * hårdt * arbejde	
Rather than taking active part in an unsluggish living,	* gå til myren du dovenlars * forspildt på ng.* dovenlars	~ gak til myren og bliv vis
30 they'd 'laze () away half (of) their life at (their) leisure	* tage del i ngt. * ordentlig * livsførelse * dovne, dase	anstændig levevis drive den af
Idling / loafing around , they just idle (the day(s) away).	* ... aktiv ... * uden dovenskab * levevis	/ ladhed / sløvhed
These idle people never take an / show (an) interest in	* dovne / * halvdelen * liv * i ro og mag	dase ngt. bort det halve
(the) society, and never take it under active consideration.	* drive / dovne omkring	* ... (ngt. bort)
Yet, even on a lazy afternoon , a gambling machine can	* doven, sløv * tage sig til at interessere sig /	uvirksom vise interesse for ngt.
pep () up / liven these passive, lazy and slothful loafers up.	* tage ngt. op til > * aktiv * overvejelse	egentlig
Coming by some money , these idlers (o-f) liven up,	* selv * på en > * dvask * eftermiddag * spilleautomat	
and slog through sluggish crowds and sluggish traffic	* kvikke / * passiv * lad, sløv * lediggænger	live ng. op uvirksom doven drivert, flanør
to make their way to a fruit machine without delay.	* komme til penge * lediggænger * live op	drivert, flanør
No longer moving at a snail's pace , having found their way	* kæmpe sig gennem * langsomt glidende * trafik	
to a slot machine and unsluggishly put a coin /A& slug in	* finde vej til ngt. * spilleautomat * uden forsinkelse	uførtøvet
the slit / slot , they pull the handle of the one-armed bandit.	* i sneglefart	* fundet vej > (til ngt.)
	* spilleautomat * uden ladhed * putte >	* mønt / falsk spillemønt
	* rille, spalte * trække * håndtag * enarmet tyveknægt	(møntindkast)

A COUNTRY AT WAR / SOLDIERS FIGHTING IN A WAR

12 Between a / ^{wâ~}one half and a / ^{hâ~f}one third of the ^{#ê~d}population ^{pâpju`lei\$ên} sees (military / national) service.

Part (U) of the population go into the services

A major promilitary part is in favour of the military.

A ^{`meid\$ê prêu militêri}promilitary ^{`feivê}part is a ^{`feivê}promilitary person.

An antimilitarist is an antimilitarist person.

A ^{sêb`stan\$!}substantial portion of the population is against the military for various reasons, but the nub of the matter is that only a smaller part of the population is antimilitary ^{anti`mi -} while the greater part is promilitary.

A portion of the population – a minor but significant ^{`pâ~\$n}antimilitary portion – consists of / comprises ^{sig`nifikênt}pacifists ^{kên`sists} who have antimilitaristic ^{-`ristic}pacifist views.

War and peace are ^{ik`stri~mz}extremes.

In war and ^{pi~s}peace, in wartime and in peacetime, in times of war and in times of peace, some people are not at peace with their conscience.

They are seldom able to sleep in peace.

If they are never really at peace with themselves,

20 or, if they can never get any peace to work or think, they may need some peace and quiet.

They may need the peace of a country resort ^{ri`zâ~t} where the peace is not broken by the noise of the city. ^{nâiz}

(At) any season / (at) any time of (the) year, people ^{jiê} go into the country to get some peace and find peace.

So do give them a little peace,

and let them have their meals in peace. ^{mi~lz}

Leave them in peace, if they need time

to make their peace with an enemy.

30 People of old age, people in their extreme old age, or feeble / frail old people who are in extremities, most of all want a peaceful death before they are laid to rest, ^{leid} and can rest in peace.

To the last extremity, their extreme hope will be not to spend time in extreme pain.

A small proportion of a group of war veterans ^{`vetêrênz} had been in active service in (their) extreme youth. ^{ju~#} People marvel at / over the courage of some of the oldsters and old stagers.

* land > * i krig * soldat * kæmpe > * i en krig

* halvdelen * en tredjedel * befolkning

* gå / træde ind i * (militær-) tjeneste

* en del * gøre militærtjeneste af (ikke nærmere bestemt)

* større * pro- * an-, del * positiv overfor > * militæret militær

* militærtilhænger * militærvenlig

* =

* betydelig * del af ngt. * ... imod ngt. væsentlig

* af forskellige / * årsag, grund * kerne ⇔ sagens forskelligartede (ræsonements-)

* er at - * mindre * part / del af ngt. * militærfjendtlig imod / anti- militær

* størstepart af ngt. * militærvenlig for / pro- militær

* en nærmere betemt del af * mindre * betydelig væsentlig

* militærfjendtlig * bestå af / omfatte > * pacifister fredsfanatikere

* have > * antimilitaristisk * pacifistisk * anskuelser fredsfanatisk holdninger

* yderligheder modsætninger

* i krigstid * i fredstid

* = *

* have fred med (sin) * samvittighed

* sjældent * ~ sove roligt

* ~ have ro i sindet

* få fred til at -

* behøve ngt. * fred og ro

* fredfyldthed * land * tilflugtssted (# by) tilholdssted

* stilhed * bryde ngt. * støj

* på (en hvilken som helst) årstid / tid af året

* tage ud på landet * få fred * finde fred / væk fra byen / byerne få ... i sindet

* lad ng. få en smule fred

* lade ng. + inf. * have / få > * måltid * i fred (~ lad ng. have / få madro)

* lad ng. være i fred * have brug for ngt. * tid >

* til at - * forsone sig med ng. * fjende

* gamle * i éns høje alderdom

* svagelig (person) * ligge på sit yderste * allermest / for døden

* fredfyldt * før * (lag til hvile) ~ blive begravet

* hvile i fred og afklarethed

* ~ indtil døden * sidste håb

* bruge / tilbringe > * tid * i ekstrem smerte

* an-, del * gruppe * krigsveteran

* i aktiv tjeneste * i den (deres) tidligste / pure ungdom

* forbavses / fyldes af beundring over > * mod

* gamling * ~ gammel rotte (i faget)

13 When **part** (U) of a country was **occupied**,
 only a **remote part** of the country was **under occupation**.
 When the **soldiers** were **on active service**, they **spent**
 a **part of** their service in an **occupied part** of the country.

Fighting fiercely, the **occupiers** spent **part of** their service
 in a **part of** the country where **fierce fighting took place**.

Being / feeling sorry to see a **dead** or **wounded** soldier,
 part of a soldier may **be / feel sorry for** an **enemy** soldier,

killed or wounded in war.
 kild

Any **extremity** or other **part of (the) body** may be **injured**.

10 People were often **told** only **part of** the **story**.
 Part of the **time**, the military **stationed** the soldiers.
 A **part of** the time, the soldiers were **stationed in**

an **army station** or a **naval station**.
 neivl

The **stationing** can be **divided into** different **parts**.
 di' vaidid

The soldiers **spent** the **least part in** the station,
 li~st

checking the **working parts** of the machines.
 t\$eking

There was (a) **want of** / They were **in want of** **spare parts**.

A soldier must **be prepared to slog** **night and day**.

As **part of** a team, he must **slog (away)** at **any odd jobs**.
 åd

20 The soldiers spent the **greater part** of their stationing

trying to **pacify** the **partisans** from these **parts** (pl. o-f).
 `pasifai pa~ti'sanz / `pa~

That was the **dangerous part** of the job.
 `deind\$êrês

Shelling had **thrown () down** many houses.

Stationing themselves in **hiding places**, among **bushes**,
 or in **abandoned** houses where (a) **part of** the building hasn't
 ê`bandênd

been totally **destroyed**, the soldiers are **dicing with death**.
 di'stråid

The **front**, **central**, and **rear portion** of a building was

partly / partially intact, so **ready to throw** themselves **down**
 `pa~\$êli
 not to be **seen**, the soldiers **kept an eye on everything**

30 **inside** their **field of vision**, at the **extreme point** of **vision**.

The most **boring part** was **waiting for hours (and hours)**.
 `bå~ring auêz

Soldiers must **slog** their **way through** all kinds of **terrain**.
 / **struggle** tè'rein

Slogging around on all **parts of a battlefield** is hard **slog**.
 `battfi~ld

As many **trees** were **thrown** by **shellfire** and strong **winds**,
 the **tired** soldiers had to **slog / struggle through** the wood(s).

Tiredly slogging up a **hill** is a long **tiring slog** to the **top**.
 / **slugging** / **struggle**

They **learned / learnt (how)** to follow a **slot**,

and **slit** the **throat** of an **animal** or a **man**.
 #rêut

* ~ noget af (landet) * (blive / være) besat

* (en) * fjern * del / egn af ... * under besættelse
 afsides

* soldat * i aktiv tjeneste * tilbringe

* en del * i en > * besat * del / egn af ngt.

* kæmpe * heftigt * besættelses- * noget af
 slås hårdt tropper (deres tjeneste)
 * en del / egn af (landet) * hård * kamp * fandt sted

* være / føle sig ked af at - * død * såret

* noget / * have ondt af > * fjendtlig (soldat)
 ~ en del af ng.

* dræbt * såre * i krig
 faldet / -n

* ekstremitet * kropsdel * såre
 lædere

* fortalt > * noget af ngt. * historien
 & sandheden

* noget af * tiden * udstationere ng.

* en vis del af (tiden) * - - - i ngt.

* militær- * stationering * flåde-
 post, lille base

* udstationering * dele ngt. op i ngt. * afdeling

* tilbringe > * mindste * del * i ngt.

* kontrollere ngt. * bevægelige * del

* mangel på ngt. * reservedele

* forberedt på at - * knokle * dag og nat
 pukle hele døgnet

* (en) del * ... med * forefaldende arbejde

* størstedelen af ngt.

* pacificere ng. * partisan * disse egne
 pl: modstandsfolk denne egn

* farlig * del af

* granatild * kaste ngt. omkuld, ~ vælte ngt.

* placere sig * på gemme- / * blandt * busk
 skjulested mellem

* forladt * dele / (en del) af ngt.

* ødelagt * spille hasard med døden

* forreste * midterste * bageste * del af ngt.

* delvis * intakt * parat til at - * kaste sig ned
 uskadt

* set * holdt øje med ngt. * alting

* indenfor * synsfelt * ... fjerneste punkt / sted ...
 (så langt øjet rækker)

* kedelig * del * vente i timevis

* slide / kæmpe sig vej gennem > * terræn

* knokle / pukle rundt på > * egne * slagmark * slid
 områder

* træ * vælte * granatild * (stærk / kraftig) vind
 blæst

* træet * slide sig / kæmpe sig (vej) gennem ngt.

* på træet vis * << opad * bakke * trættende * slid * top
 / kamp

* lære at (hvordan man) * dyrespor i sne

* skære / snitte ngt. over * strube * dyr * menneske
 sprætte ngt. op svælg, hals

14 When they **went angling**, and **threw** from the **bank**,
 they **threw hooks** and **bait into** the **sluggish** or **still waters**
right where a tree **threw a shadow over** the **sluggish** river.

Soldiers **in** the **field** often had a **slit in** their **clothes**
 as a **sharp** or **pointed object protuding** from many places
 had **slit** their **shirt**, or their **trousers** eE/ eA **pants** had just **slit**.
In order to dress a **wound**, they **slit** the shirt **up** the **arm**
 and, **for want of bandages**, they **slit** some cloth **into strips**.
 The **officer in the extreme right** of a **picture**,

10 who **slits** his **eyes**, was **regarded as** man **of parts**,
 both as a man **of great parts**, and as a man **of many parts**.
 He was a **practised** E/A **practiced marksman**
known for his marksmanship.

Regarding walking-out uniform it has a **slit** in the **jacket**,
 and, **as regards** the **female** uniform, a **slit** in the **tight skirt**.
As for leisure (time), the soldiers **engage in sport(s)**.
As to leisure, the soldiers **do sport** E/A **play sports**.

In **wrestling**, they **wrestled with** each other.
 When you **wrestle**, you try to **ably seize** your **opponent**,
20 and **throw** or **wrestle** the other **wrestler to the ground**.

One of the young soldiers is a **keen boxer**, **regularly**
going to the **gym** in order to **exercise, train** and **practice**.
Taking strenuous exercise, he **does** vigorous **exercises**.
As to skills, he has a strong **punch**.
 Having **keenly exercised** his **skills** at / in the **gym**,

punching and **slogging / slugging** the **punching bag**,
 the **punch-ball**, or **punching-ball** in the **gymnasium**,
 he has **become** a **slogger / slugger** who really **slogs / slugs**.

The young boxer **challenges** an **adversary / opponent**.
 Boxers **settle** a **trial of strenght** in a **boxing match**.
30 **Wearing boxing gloves** they **slug / slog** (E) it **out**
 in the **boxing ring** as soon as the bell rings.

Throwing punches, the boxers **start boxing / to box**.
Throwing himself on his adversary **again** and **again**,
 the **challenger** tries to **punch** his opponent **on** the **head**.
Punching him in the **face**, he tries to **land** a **punch on**
 his **nose**, his **chin**, **cheek** or **jaw** in order to **punch** him **out**.
 Trying to **strike** (his opponent), **throwing a punch** at him,
 he **hopes to hit / strike** him **hard** and **punch** his **lights out**.

* begive sig til at fiske (med stang) * kaste * bred
 * kaste > * krog * agn * i > * dovent * stille- * vande
 madding flydende stående
 * lige * kaste en skygge * over * =
 * i felten * flænge i > * klæder, tøj
 * skarp * spids * genstand * rage stikke frem fra ngt.
 * flænge / skære / * skjorte * bukser * flænge, revne
 sprætte ngt. op være skåret op
 * ~ for at - * forbinde * sår * & klippe ngt. * ærme
 (orden, ordre) op ad ngt.
 * af mangel * forbinding * flænge / skære / * strimmel
 på ngt. klippe ngt. i ngt.
 * officer * yderst til * højre * billede
 * knibe øjnene sammen * anse for * begavet
 betragte som
 * højt ... * alsidig
 * erfaren, øvet * skarpskytte
 rutineret, dygtig
 * kendt for ngt. * -dygtighed
 * angående * udgangs- * slids * jakke
 * hvad angår ngt. * kvindelig * = * stram * nederdel
 * hvad angår * fritid * dyrke ...
 angående * dyrke ...
 * =
 * brydning * bryde
 * = * dygtigt * gribe / tage fat i > * modstander
 * kaste > * ~ kæmpe > * bryder * til jorden
 * ivrig * bokser * regelmæssigt
 * gå i trænings- * træne * træne * øve sig
 lokalet styrke færdigheder
 * gå til ... træning * anstrengende * lave øvelser
 hård
 * hvad angår * færdigheder * (knyttnæve-) slag
 dygtighed stød
 * ivrigt * træne / * <<
 øve ngt.
 * slå hårdt på ngt. / ng. * boksebold
 * = * træningslokale
 gymnastiksal
 * blive * hårdtslående bokser * slå hårdt
 / baseballspiller
 * udfordre ng. * modstander
 * afgøre > * styrkeprøve * boksekamp
 * have ngt. på * boksehandsker * kæmpe for at >
 få en afgørelse
 * ... ring * så snart (at -)
 * tildele slag / stød * begynde med at * bokse
 slå mod hinanden
 * angribe ng. * igen og igen
 * udfordrer * støde ng. i hovedet
 * støde ng. * i ansigtet * placere et stød på >
 * næse * hage * kind * kæbe * slå ng. ud
 * angribe og ramme * sende et stød mod ng.
 * håbe at - * ramme ng. hårdt * ~ ryste ng.

15 If a boxer **locks** his **arms** (a)round his opponent,

the **referee separates / parts** the two **fighters**.

refê`ri~

`faitêz

As the boxers **keep slogging / slugging** each other, and

none of them **pull(s)** any / their **punches**, the **boxing bout**

turns into a slugfest in which the boxers **aggressively**

exchange powerful blows with little care for defence.

iks`tsêind\$`pauêl

di`fens

mht.

Landing a `knockout punch on his adversary's jaw,

the challenger eventually **knocks** () `out his opponent.

The referee starts **counting** the **unconscious** boxer **out**

ûn`kân\$ês

10 but the boxer **manages** to **pick** himself `up

`manid\$iz

and **make it through** the **rest** of the **round**.

raund

Throwing `in the `towel or **throwing in the `sponge**,

`tauêl

`spûnd\$

the **`punch-drunk** opponent has to **throw up // give in / up**.

After the **strenuous** and **fierce fight**, the **winner**,

a young boxer **of great ability**, **punches** the **air in triumph**.

ê`biliti

`traiûmf

The young boxer **of great abilities** was once **assailed**.

ê`seild

A man **armed with a knife** **attacked** and **assaulted** him.

naif ê`takd

ê`sâ~ltd

The boxer, however, succeeded in **wresting** the knife **from**

the **attacker** by **wresting** the **keen** knife **out** of his **hand**.

20 Having **disarmed** the **assailant** and **got into** a **fist fight**,

-`-

fist

the boxer **pacified** the assailant **with** a **blow** to his **head**.

As the **assaulter** at **first** **wrested** all **facts** about his **attack**

and **assault on** the boxer, the **latter threatened** to **punch**

`#retn

the **former** in the **stomach** as he would **not pull any punches**

in **wresting** a **confession out** of the assaulter.

kên`fe\$n

Many former **criminals** **wrestle with** a lot of **problems**.

`kriminlz

As they **are** easily **tempted** to **break** the **law**, they **always**

`temtid

breik

wrestle with temptation and **wrestle with** their **conscience**.

/ struggle

In **baseball**, when the **thrower** **throws** the ball **to** the **batter**,

30 the **latter** tries to **slug** the baseball, and **hit** it **far away**.

As a **kid**, the boxer played **rounders** E/A **punchball**.

When a **server** or a player **serves**, he **throws** a **rubber** ball

`sêvê

`rûbê

up in / into the **air**, and when it's **on** the / its **way down**,

the player tries **bat** it with a **bat**, or hit it with their fist.

The server tries to catch the **`throwback**.

The boxer **throw** well, and being **slugger** (A) he **batted** well.

He could **throw** a hundred yards **with** a ball.

As the **ablest**, he had made many **record** **throws**.

`eiblêst

`rekâ~d E/A -kêrd

He could **throw** a ball **high up**, and **catch** it **with** one hand.

* låse ... omkring / omklamre ng.

* arm

* dommer (i sport)

* (ad-) skille

* kæmpende

fighter

* blive ved med at

* slå / banke / hamre løs på ng.

* spare på kræfterne / krudtet

* ... kamp tørn

* blive / udville sig til

* slagfest

* aggressivt

angrebslystent

* udveksle * kraftig * slag

* ... forsigtighed / * forsvar

påpasselighed

* placere (et slag)

* knockoutslag / -stød

* slå ng. ud / knock out

knockoute ng.

* tælle ng. ud

* bevidstløs

* magte /

overkomme at -

* rejse sig

komme på benene

* komme igennem ng.

* resten af ng.

* omgang

runde

* kaste håndklædet (svampen) i ringen

~ give op

* ør af slag

* modstander

* opgive

groggy

give op

* anstrengende

* heftig

* kamp

* vinder

* hård

* voldsom

* evnerig

* hamre en knytnæve i luften

* i triumf

* med store evner

* overfalde

* bevæbnet med

* kniv

* angribe

* overfalde

* vride / vriste ng. fra

* angriber

* ... ud af

* skarp

* hånd

* afvæbne

* komme i > * (knyt-) næve

* kamp

slagsmål

* øvet

* pacificere ng. med >

* slag i >

* hovedet

* overfalds- * først

* forvanske / * faktum * angreb

mand i begyndelsen fordreje ng.

* overfald på ng. * sidstnævnte

* slå /

* førnævnte

dunke ng.

* i maven

* ikke holde sig tilbage >

* med at -

* vriste >

* tilståelse

* ud af ng.

* kriminel (person)

* kæmpe / slås med >

* problem

* være fristet til at -

* bryde >

* loven

* altid

* kæmpe / slås med >

* fristelse

* =

* samvittighed

* =

* kaster

* slår

* sidstnævnte

* slå ng. >

* langt væk

* barn

* rundbold

* =

(kid)

* server

* serve

* kaste ng. >

* gummi

opgiver

give (bolden) o p

* op i luften

* på vej(en) ned

* slå ng.

* bat, boldtræ

* tilbagekast

* kaste

* spiller, der slår langt

* slå

* kaste (en længde) med ng.

* dygtigste

* rekord

* kast

* =

* højt

* gribe ng. med

16 In earlier / former times, the (ab>) original inhabitants,	* tidligere	* oprindelige	* indbyggere
formerly (adv.) pagans, had been oppressed in the extreme.	* førhen	* hedning	* undertrykke
Christian missionaries converted the heathen(s)	* kristen	* missionær	* omvende ng. >
(from pagans) (to Christians) by enforced conversion(s)	(fra ngt.)	(* til kristen)	* påtvungen
(from paganism) (to Christianity).	* hedningetro		* kristendom
Just a few converted voluntarily (from paganism) (to	* omvende sig		* frivilligt
Christianity) so, beyond their conversion, most natives	* i tiden efter ngt.	* omvendelse	* indfødte
practised E/A practiced their pagan religion as well as	* praktisere		* hedensk
their previous aboriginal customs secretly / on the quiet	* udøve		
10 as their heathen practices were brutally suppressed.	* forhenværende	* oprindelig	* skik
Many natives, aboriginals / aborigines , as well as	* tidligere		* hemmeligt
the liberated and emancipated slaves, were thrown idle.	* hedensk	* skik og brug	* brutalt
A lot of Christian employers threw them out of work	* oprindelige naturfolk		
as many newcomers hadn't liberated their mind from	* frigive	* frigive	* slave
prejudice (U).	* kristen	* arbejdsgiver	* ~ afskedige ng.
Extreme measures had previously been taken by people	* nyankommen	* befri ngt. fra ngt.	* sind
who were originally not from these parts	* fordomsfuldhed		
to throw the original town dwellers on the streets,	* skrappe	* forholdsregel	* førhen
and throw them out of the town.	* oprindeligt	* middel	* tidligere
20 There were cases of employers' improper or illegitimate	* kaste / sætte ng. >	* byboer	* på gaden
conversion of public funds into their own use, as they	* smide ng. ud		
even unlawfully converted public securities (pl.) into cash.	* upassende, usømmelig		* uretmæssig
(Money>) lenders and usurers (o-f) practised usury.	* konvertering / ombytning	* midler	* til eget brug
While few people were homeowners , a usurious landlord	* / -veksling / -dannelse		(tilegnelse af)
who owned many houses speculated in house conversions.	* ulovligt	* konvertere >	* værdipapirer
He threw down the old dwelling-houses, although /	* penge-	* & ågerkarl	* bedrive >
(even) though some of the workers threw down their tools.	* udlåner		* pengeudlåning
Having been thrown out , unable to pay usurious rents,	* boligejer	* ågerkarle-	* åger
people threw up hovels on the extreme edge of the towns.	* eje	* spekulere i ngt.	* omdannelse
30 Living in dire poverty in mean dwellings, in dire need of	* selvom	* nedrive ngt.	* beboelseshus
everyday / basic necessities such as food and clothing,	* skønt		-ejendom
and assailed by doubts, worries and fears,	=	* arbejder	* smide ngt. fra sig
they scrape / scratch a living from any odd jobs (pl.).	* smide ud	* betale >	* åger-
A vile smell in the neighbourhood assails the nostrils.	* smække ngt. op	* rønne	* husleje
In need of necessaries , children throw stones in anger.	* alvorlig	* fattigdom	* simpel
Having thrown a stone at a can / (E&) tin, and made	* yderste		* bolig
a well-aimed throw, a child punches the air in triumph.	* basal	* fornødenhed	* i alvorlig nød
People wish a loan shark riding his horse to be thrown.	* plaget af ngt.	* tvivl	* bekymring
A horse throws a shoe, a snake throws / sheds its skin.	* ernære sig	* kummerligt	* forefaldende arbejde
	(skrabe / kradse)		
	* afskyelig, ækel	* lugt	* nabolag
	* fornødenheder	* kaste med ngt .	* i vrede
	* kaste ngt. efter / på		* dåse
	* godt sigtet	* kast	* barn
	* lånehaj		* hamre en
	* tabte	(heste-)	* sko
		* slange	* kaste
			* hud
			ham

17 An old mill where old rags had been converted into paper was converted into dwellings ; living in close quarters , one family lived in a converted mews (E, pl.)	* mølle fabrik - - - > familie	* klud las bolig, hjem =	* omdannet til > i trange omgivelser baggårdsstald
A self-made partition wall separated a room, and converted a storeroom into a living room and a bedroom.	* hjemmelavet omdanne ngt. til skillelæg dels / delvis af ngt.	* skille- lager- delvis træ	* væg skille / dele ngt. opholds- / dagligstue =
The partition was made partly of cardboard (E& card). It was made part(<ly) of wood and part(<ly) of cardboard.	* `ka~dbå~d `fê~nit\$ê dels / delvis af ngt.		* rum værelse sove- værelse pap
You often saw wallpaper separating from the wall.	* så, ~ oplevede > gardin	* tapet opdeler	* løsne sig fra ngt. adskille ngt.
As a room divider , a curtain may partition () off a room.	* di`vaidê `kê~tn omdannelsesmulig		* sofa møbler møblement
10 A family often had convertible furniture (U), eg. a sofa that converts into a bed in the sitting room E // E lounge.	* `fê~nit\$ê lade sig omdanne til >	* seng opholds- / dagligstue	
As the family members didn't have separate beds, no member of the family slept in a separate bed.	* separate (~ deres egne senge / hver sin seng) = (sin egen seng)		
A settler may settle in and dwell in remote parts (pl: o-f).	* nybygger slå sig ned i ngt.	* bosætte sig / bo i ngt.	* ~ en egn et område
By strenuous effort(s) , they have to wrest a living out of barren ground in the waste howling wilderness .	* kraftig, energisk ivrig, ihærdig bar gold	* anstreng- else ubenyttet hyle	* vriste ngt. ud af ngt. levbrød vildmark
The settlers convert wastelands into arable land by strenuous conversion of wasteland into ploughland .	* `arêbl `plauland bo i / på ngt.	* omdanne > landområde anstrengende fjerneste	* til > pløjelig dyrkbare (= agerjord) til ngt. agerjord pløjemark grænseområder / -egne
Dwelling at the extreme limits (pl.) of the country, they 20 find themselves in an extreme position working a farm.	* befinde sig i > omstille sig fra ngt til ngt.	* yderst vanskelig placering / situation	* drive en gård udøvende
Converting from city dwellers into practical farmers, they hope to earn / make a living from practising agriculture .	* tjene til livets ophold ved / få et udkomme fra at - omstilling fra ngt. til ngt.	* drive > landgrug	* landbrug slid
Converting from city life to farming is a long hard slog .			
In / during the night, the gale howls in the scattered trees.	* om natten geil	* storm hyle	* spredt
In the middle of the howling gale, a baby howls and whines from hunger while a wolf is heard howling in the distance .	* & forrygende ~ af hylene	* hyle skrige hyle	* jamre klage i det fjerne
The howl of the wind mingles with the howl(s) of the baby and the howls of a wolf or wolves living in the wild .	* blande sig med > =		* hyl / skrig skrål (-en) (leve i) den fri natur (~ vildtlevende)
Although the sun throws () out light and heat , lack of	* udstråle > livgivende	* hede regn	* mangel på > tør gold ødemark
30 life-giving rain in the dry wastes may prevent the plants from shooting ; throwing () out roots, and shoots that	* skyde udvikle >	* skyde > stængel	* rod skud
develop stems with buds that develop into leaves or flowers .	* udvikle > på det kraftigste	* knop benægte ngt.	* udvikle sig til > rygte om at -
The government strenuously denies the rumour that some disputed farmland is going to be converted into urban zone .	* omstridt omdiskuteret ~ gennemhulle >	* landbrugs- område fortaler	* omlægge ngt. til ngt. argument
Having punched holes in the proponents' arguments , environmental groups punch holes in their ideas and plans .	* miljøgruppe anbefale ng. at - dvæle ved ngt.	* ~ gennemhulle > part i ngt.	* ide plan strid (stridens parter) sag emne
The government recommends the parties to the dispute not to dwell (up)on the issue while the opposition recommends (them) carrying on disputing the decision.	* rekê`mendz di`spju~t / `dis - anbefale ng. at - blive ved med at -		* byzone diskutere / strides om ng.

18 Part of the wild land, but only part of it is arable.	* noget af	* vild	* =	* pløjelig
Only a small part of the wilds is tillable (o-f) areas.	* en ... del	* vildmark	* uopdyrket	* dyrkbar
The wilds have widely separated reclaimable areas.	* øde landområde	* vidt	* pløjelig, dyrkbar	* areal
Separating the country, a river separates it into two parts,	* dele / skille ngt. ad		(agerbrugsområde)	
and separates the out-of-the-way province from the rest.	* adskille ngt. (fra ngt.)	* afsides	* adskilt	* indvindelig
Parts of the land near the lazy river have been reclaimed	* dele af ngt.	* nær	* spredt	/ gen-
so a part of the farmland was reclaimed from the `desert.	* del af ngt.	* ... fra	* dele ngt. op i ngt.	
The desert area suffered (from) lack of rain (arid climate)	* ørken-	* om-	* lide (under)	* mangler (tørst klima)
10 so the farmers had to irrigate the fields in the arid region.	* kunstvande	* mark	* råde være udsat for > på (regn)	
Putting a lot of effort into their work, the farmers had built	* lægge ... anstrengelse i			
irrigation canals / `channels that irrigated the arable crops,	* kunst-	* kanal	* kunstvande >	* dyrkbar * afgrøde
and separated the agricultural land into small arable fields.	* vanding (gravet / & naturlig)			
Some areas, however, could hardly sustain life as they	* dele ngt. op i	* agerbrugs-		* dyrkbar
never threw a good crop in spite of (soil) cultivation	* knap nok	* ~ yde grundlag for >		* liv
and irrigation.	* afkaste >	* afgrøde på trods af	* (jord-) kultivering	
As abandoned land is reclaimed by desert, grassland(s)	* kunstvanding			
or forest (U,C) it converts from farmland into wasteland.	* blive generobret af ngt.		* græsområde(-r)	
A grain may have a pair of glumes each of them perhaps	* skov		* overgå fra ngt. til ngt.	
ending in a spikelet.	* kerne	* par	* avne	* måske
20 When farmers thresh their grain U/U corn / cereals,	* ende i			* stak
they use a flail or a threshing machine to separate	* tærseke	* korn	* E: korn / A: majs	* kornart
the grains from the ear (bot: spike), the straw and the husks.	* plejl	* tærsekeværk		/ -sort
When they winnow (the) cereal / grain,	* fra ngt	* (korn-) aks	(* aks)	* strå
the wind or a current of air winnows the chaff (U).	* rense >	* kornkerner		* skal
Wheat / grain / cereal separates from chaff as the wind	* strøm	* sprede ngt.		* =
sifts / sorts () out // separates the wheat from the `chaff.	* skilles fra ngt.			
At an arable farm, a winnower or a winnowing machine	* si / sortere / skille >	* hveden	* fra >	* avnmassen
winnows the chaff from the grain(s) / cereal(s).	* ~ skille klinten (plante) fra hveden / ~ fårene fra bukkene			
Produced by arable farming, cereals are / E corn is wheat,	* agerbrugs-	* gård		* sædrenser
30 rye, barley, oats, rice, millet, maize E/A corn, etc.	* rense / skille ngt. fra ngt.			rensemaskine
Some homesteads have pigs – sows and a breeding boar.	* kernemasse			(kerner)
When a sow litters, it throws light red piglets.	* hvede			
Grunting happily, it may have ten little pigs at a litter.	* rug	* byg	* havre	* hirse
Littering the pigsty, littering down the pigs, the farmer	* hus(e) + land	* gris	* so / søer	* avls-
uses litter as bedding for the pigs squealing with excitement.	* få et kuld unger	* kaste /	* lys	* rød
Farmers milk their dairy cattle / cows, and feed them (on)	* grynte, øffe	* lykkeligt	* ~ smågrise	* kuld
chaff (~ hay and straw cut up for fodder).	* give ngt. strøelse	* svinesti		* strø under ng.
Milk is a versatile food; cream separates from milk,	* strøelse			
and at the dairy, they convert milk into butter and buttermilk.	* malke >	* ~ malkekvæg / -køer	* fodre ng. (med) >	
	* hakkelse	* hø	* halm	* hakket
	* mælk	* alsidigt	* føde-	* fløde
		anvendeligt	middel	/ udskilles fra ngt.
	* mejeri	* lave ngt. om til >		* kærnemælk

19 In times of crisis , having suffered huge losses,	* i krisetider	* lide
the farmers often had to winnow (down) their list of wants .	* rense ud i / barbere ng. * sædvanligvis	* liste række * behov ønske * udrense / stryge ng.
They usually had to winnow `out some wants.	* ... fra ng.	
Having winnowed some wants out of the list, they might		
have winnowed down the list to a few basic needs (pl.).	* barbere ng. ned til ng. * ulykkelig i elendig tilstand * komme ud for / (lide under) ng. * yderste (fattigdom)	* basal grundlægende * vise økonomisk sans * de allerværste følger af * de værste udslag af > * nød elendighed
Even if the miserable farmers practised economy ,	* elendig * opleve ng.	* yderlighed, -tilfælde, -ende, -grænse, -punkt, modsætning
they suffered (from) the extremities of being poor –	* kulde	* dvæle ved > * fortid
the extreme of poverty and the extremes of misery.	* sløv	* skille ng. fra
In miserable houses, they experienced the extremes of		
10 heat and cold while they dwelled upon their past .	* usandhed, -færdighed løgn, -agtighed * overgang / omstilling fra ng. til ng.	* skille fårene fra bukkene * en anden
Sluggish economy and poverty often winnow truth from		
falsehood and sort out / separate the sheep from the goats .	* true ng.	* tæt sammenknyttet
Conversion from one lifestyle (in)to another may	* udskille/ -støde frasortere ng. * smådrille lave sjov med * alvorlig * ægteskablig * blev > * alt for ofte * efterladt (problem) (udelukket) * smådrilleri * sortere ng. fra frasortere / udskille ng.	* = * væremåde (sg.) manerer (pl.) * på (ngs.) vej hjem ... vejen ..., hjemvejen
threaten the solidarity of an otherwise close(ly)-knit family.	* afgørende	
A family may have to winnow an idler or loafer out .	* på skillevejen (deling) * være på skillevejen (korsvej, vejkrøds) * tværsvej, korsvej (pl. vejkrøds) * =	* skilles * gå hver sin vej
Parents might chaff each other about their manner(s) .		
Yet, serious marital problems were all too often left (out)		
when the chaff was winnowed out of their quarrels .		
Having had a crucial discussion on the / their way home ,		
20 a couple of parents were at a / the parting of the ways .		
Being at a / the crossroads , they separated .		
Having reached a / the crossing / crossroad(s) /		
crossway(s) and gone their separate / several ways ,		
the parents were separated (judicially) .	* separere ng.	(* retsligt)
After the (judicial) separation , they lived separately .	* separation	* adskilt hver for sig
The separation of parents in times of divorce (U) or war	* adskillelse	* skilsmisse
only too often makes even a solitary child suffer .	* kun alt for ofte * få ng. til at- * enspænderagtig * lide	
Separation from a parent usually makes a child sad .	* adskillelse fra ng. * gøre ng. + adj.	* trist ked af det
Not until the parents had been separated long ,	* adskilt, separeret	* længe
30 they made (E& it) `up – made (it) up with each other.	* forsone sig	* ... med ng.
Having been reconciled (with each other), they decided	* forsonet sig (med ng.)	* bestemme / beslutte sig for >
not to get a divorce – so in the end they didn't divorce .	* at - * få skilsmisse * til syvende og sidst	* skilles blive skilt
To some people who prefer the country, place of residence	* foretrække ng.	* bopæl
is a matter of personal `preference .	* personlig	* præference forkærlighed
Some people who prefer the country to the city	* foretrække ng. fremfor ng.	
always express a strong preference for country life.	* altid	* udtrykke stærk forkærlighed for
For the rest , some people who like lazing about / around	* for resten	* kan lide at - * gå og slappe af
// like to laze about / around prefer that visitors would not	* - = - * - = -	* foretrække at- * besøgende
come without being asked // on their own initiative / accord .	* uden at være inviteret i`ni\$etiv ê`kâ~d	* på eget initiativ " på egen enighed "

20 Some people prefer living / to live in the country, some of them preferably leading a solitary life out in the wilds.	* foretrække at -
Anything would be preferable to city life.	* helst * leve * ensom * i vildmarken (hum.) langt fra alfavvej
To many people it would be preferable to live in the country.	* ... at
Country life is infininitely preferable to living in the city.	* uendelig meget * =
People in the country no more live in the wild .	* vildt i naturen
Organizing gaeties , arranging a simple gaiety of the street	* fest, -ligheder * arrangere > * festlig udsmykning
in gay colours add to the gaiety (U) of (the) spring (U,C)	* munter * forhøje * munterhed * forår
In their first extremity of joy, men, women and children	* i ngs. første heftig udslag af lystighed
10 gaily threw their voice in the gamut of gay notes.	* muntert * opkaste sin * tone * glad * tone
It was an extremity of pleasure when they experienced	* gladeligt stemmepragt -skalaen munter
the warmth in their extremities – in their upper extremities	* højdepunkt
and in their lower extremities – and finally in every part of	* ekstremitet (arme og ben) * over-
their body – in all the separate members of their body .	* under- * del
In the course of a / the year , these people, to a degree ,	* enkelt del af kroppen / kropsdel
run the (whole) gamut of extreme emotions , all from gaiety	* i løbet af * år * i nogen grad
to grief ; in fact, to a high degree if not to the highest degree .	(i årets løb) * gennemløbe * skala * ekstrem * følelser * munterhed lystighed
Carrying / pushing / taking it to extremes , they had to	* sorg * i høj grad * -ste grad
go to extremities to a certain degree in order to survive .	* sætte det på spidsen
20 In extreme cases – in / under extreme circumstances –	* gå til yderligheder * til en vis grad * overleve
they had to go to any extremity to feed their children.	* i & særlige tilfælde * i særlige tilfælde / under & i yderste nødstilfælde særlige omstændigheder
In / under the circumstances , some of the girls went gay	* gå til hvilken som helst yderlighed
while some of the young boys went (out) with gays .	* under ... omstændigheder * blive luder / prostitueret
Some of them lived extremely dangerously ,	* komme sammen med ng. * dreng * bøsse
always in fear of being thrown / put in jail (or gaol).	(gå ud med etc.) * leve > * yderst * farligt ~ leve livet yderst farligt
Some of them were placed in separate confinement ,	* i frygt for at - * kaste ng. i fængsel
thrown (up)on themselves, in a cell separate from the others.	* (være) placeret / * i > * separate * indespærring anbragt ~ enecelle
Waiting in solitary , or in solitary confinement ,	* overladt til (sig selv) * adskilt fra ng.
they were in fear of the extreme penalty of the law .	* i > * enlig, isolation * enlig * indespærring ~ isolation
30 Their sole companion may be a solitary insect.	* lovens strengeste straf
It takes a while of hard slog to become a skilled worker.	* eneste * ledsager * enligt levende kammerat
A punch is a tool or machine used for cutting holes,	* tage et stykke tid * hårdt slid * øvet, dygtig udlært, faglært
or used as a stamp for stamping a design on something.	* dorn, hulletang * (stykke) værktøj * skære / -maskine klippe (hul)
When a person or a machine punches a material	* stempel * stemple / * mærke * på ngt. præge / slå ngt. > mønster
they may punch holes in it or punch a stamp on it	* gennemhulle / perforere * materiale lave hul i / stemple ngt.
perhaps according to a given design .	* udstanse / * påstemple / * mærke * på / prikke (hul) i ngt. hulle > i ngt.
Machines produce a fountain / a wealth of items .	* måske * ifølge * plan, formgivning eventuelt udformning
A ticket collector checks the validity of the tickets	* væld af ngt. * artikel / enhed
and punches (holes in) valid tickets with a ticket punch .	* billet * samler * gyldighed ~ kontrollør
	* klippe (hul) i ngt. * gyldig * billettang

21 Leading an existence in an extremity of poverty,

people living in **solitary** areas **suffered from lack of** food.

Patient with life, suffering from deficiency diseases,

they **led / lived** a (**miserable**) **life in extreme misery.**

In this **extremity**, they had to **go to extremes.**

Usually **armed with extreme patience** (U),

some of them **went to the opposite / other extreme.**

Having **adopted extreme points of view,**

they **went to the extreme points of** the political **gamut.**

10 In order to throw off the yoke of oppression,

they **had / held extreme views** and **opinions**

as they **assailed** the government's **policy.**

The **questions** were **discussed separately.**

Each separate question was discussed.

In spite of **claims**, **separately** regarded as an **extreme**,
a **middle way** was found between these two **extremes.**

After a **reluctant agreement**, a **practical au`tonomy** was
established, having **practical control** of **domestic affairs.**

Steering a middle course, the **peaceful autonomist party**
20 arranged a **peaceable / peaceful** demonstration,

in favour of a **peaceable** policy and a **peaceful** future.

The **peacetime slogans** were, however, **changed into**
extremist wartime slogans by some **extremists.**

Some **extreme autonomists** had **separated from** the party.

Concerned with separatism, the **separatists** formed a
separate group who wanted to **emancipate** the autonomy
and **emancipate** it from the **rest of** the country.

They wanted **total emancipation of** the province
and they wanted **emancipation from** any **restraint.**

30 The separatists preferred the autonomy independent.

Inequalities between the areas, **inequality in wealth**
and **inequality of opportunity** **impelled** them to **prefer it if**
the autonomy was separated from the rest of the country.

So they **took the view that** a total **separation of**
the autonomy **from** the rest **was to be preferred.**

A **zealous separatist**, who **didn't pull his punches**,
was a **staunch advocate** for the separatists.

Having a **staunch** character, he was a **strident advocate of**
separation (U) between the autonomy and the rest.

* leve et liv i > * udartet grad af > * fattigdom

* afsidig, isoleret * lide under > * mangel på ngt.
ensomt beliggende

* tålmodig med ngt. * lide af ngt. * mangel- * sygdom

* leve > * miserabelt / * liv * i yderste * elendighed
elendigt

* ~ i denne udartede situation * gå til yderligheder

* væbnet med > * langstrakt * tålmodighed

* gå til den modsatte yderlighed

* tilegne sig > * yderliggående * synspunkter

* gå til > * yderpunkterne af > * skala

* afkaste * åg ⇔ * undertrykkelsens

* få / have > * yderliggående * anskuelser * meninger
holdninger

* angribe > * politik

* spørgsmål * diskutere ngt. * hver for sig
problem

* hvert enkelt

* krav * hver for sig * overdrivelse

* middelvej * modsætninger

* nødtvungen * aftale * faktisk * selvstyreområde
enighed

* etablere * praktisk kontrol over > * indenlands affære
oprette (pl.) indenrigspolitik

* styre / følge en middelvej / -kurs * selvstyreparti

* fredsommelig, fredelig / = * til fordel for ngt.

* = * fredelig, fredfyldt

* fredtids * slagord

* ekstremist * krigstids- * yderliggående person

* yderliggående * selvstyretilhænger * skille sig ud

* optaget af * løsrivelsesideer * løsrivelsestilhænger
/ -forkæmper

* selvstændig * frigøre ngt.

* ... fra ngt. gøre ngt. uafhængig
* resten af ngt.

* -lse / -hed

* = * tvangsforhold

* foretrække ngt. + adj. * uafhængig

* ulighed mellem ng. * ... i ngt. * rigdom

* ... m.h.t. ngt. * tilskynde ng. til at - * foretrække at -

*

* tage det standpunkt at * adskillelse af ngt. fra ngt.

* være at foretrække

* ivrig, nidkær * løsrivelses- * ikke holde sig tilbage
fanatisk tilhænger / spare på krudtet

* trofast, pålidelig * fortaler for ng.
renlivet, standhaftig

* stærk * = * skarp * =
stålsat

* adskillelse mellem ngt.

22 The separatist made a speech with a lot of punch in it,	* holde en tale	* gennemslagskraft
advocating the total separation of the two nations , and,	* slå til lyd for / forfægte / gøre sig til talsmand for ngt.	* =
the day before yesterday , he surely didn't pull his punches .	* i forgårs * bestemt (modsat hvad andre kunne mene)	* holde sig tilbage spare på krudtet
Yesterday , his speech certainly didn't pull any punches .	* i går * bestemt (faktisk)	* =
He zealously advocated that the country be separated.	* ivrigt, nidkært fanatisk	* tale for ngt. ⇔ at -
He advocated that the country should be separated (E&).	* =	
He advocated the autonomy separating from the rest.	* =	
After a few vociferous punch() lines /A& tag lines, some	* højlydt	* slagord, pointe, afgørende replik
opinionated people couldn't hold / keep their peace (o-f).	* påståelig	* ~ tie stille
10 Vociferous people who had different opinions on	* højroret * have forskellige meninger om >	* emne
the subject , argued vociferously .	* selvbevidst * emne * argumentere skændes	* højroret, selvbevidst
Although the police were present to keep the peace ,	* være tilstede	* holde ro og orden
and keep one political grouping separate from the other,	* holde ng&t. adskilt fra ng&t.	* gruppering
they couldn't keep the groups apart .	* holde ng&t. adskilt	
The police couldn't keep people from causing trouble	* holde ng. fra at -	* forårsage / lave / skabe >
as they couldn't stop them from quarreling and fighting.	* skændes	* ballade problemer
Difference of opinion made quarrels end in punch-ups (E).	* forskel ⇔ menings-	* skænderi * nævekamp
When the police tried to part and disperse the crowd,	* skille / dele ng&t.	* sprede ng&t.
the crowd parted and dispersed only reluctantly .	* skilles deles	* modstræbende nødigt
20 Some of the peacebreakers , known for their zealotry ,	* fredsbrøder	* iver, nidkærhed fanatisme
were bound to keep the peace for two years.	* få en betinget dom på ngt. (forholde sig i ro)	
Different political opinions partitioned the inhabitants.	* dele	
Many partisans, adherents, devotees, followers	* forkæmper partifanatiker	* tilhænger * = * =
supporters, votaries , and political zealots had succumbed to	* = * = * fanatisk ...	* ligge under for ngt.
partisanship for (many) years.	* partiskhed	* i > * (mange) år kritikløst partigænger
In agreement about rebellion , a part of the inhabitants,	* i enighed om ngt.	* opstand * del af ngt.
a vocal minority , didn't have a peaceable disposition .	* højroret * mindre-tal * have >	* fredelig * gemyt selvbevidst fredsommelig
Zealous in their preference for independence , these	* ivrig / fanatisk i ngt.	* uafhængighed
zealous advocates of separation refused to live in peace	* = * forkæmper / fortaler for >	* adskillelse * afvise at - * leve i fred >
30 with their otherwise peaceable neighbours.	* med ng.	* fredelig, -sindet fredsommelig
Zealous in subscribing to independency ,	* ivrig / fanatisk * tilslutte sig / med at - støtte ngt.	* uafhængighed
the proselytes formed the Independence Party .	* proselyt	* uafhængighedspartiet
They subscribed to the view that the country should be	* nyterhvervet tilhænger *<	* synspunkt at -
partitioned into two independent nations.	* dele ngt. i ngt.	* uafhængig
When they were at liberty , members of the new party	* fri, ledig have tid	
spent much time proselyting / proselytizing (E& <tising).	* bruge > * tid på at -	* prøve at omvende / hverve nye tilhængere
The proselyters / proselytizers succeeded in	* omvender	* lykkes med / have held til at -
proselyting / proselytizing many supporters.	* hverver * omvende / hverve ng.	
Many supporters of independence proselyted / <lytized .	* lade sig omvende / hverve	

23 So **subscribing to** the party, many **proselytes**
`pràsêlits
subscribed a few shillings **for** the party.

Paying a monthly subscription, members of the party
paid a few shillings **to** the party every **month**.

The **vast majority** in both parliaments, however,
threw () **`out** the **bill** of **independence**.

Extremists, though, who **by any means** wanted **partition**
of the country **carried** the **struggle for liberty to an extreme**.

Disturbing public order, they **disturbed the peace**.

A **breach of the peace** in the **autonomous** province
â~`tânêmês
was a breach of the peace between the two parties

In their **zeal** to **breake the peace between** the central
government and the **self-government**, the extremists
broke the peace in the **self-governing** province as well as
in the **capital** and the rest of **the provinces**.

Fighting to defend and **extend** their **liberty**, some **irregular**
troops started an **armed uprising with** revolutionary **zeal**.

In their **zeal for civil liberty**, they **fought for** civil **liberties**
(**rights** and **freedoms** of citizens : **individual / personal /**
20 political / religious / press { freedom / liberty –
freedom / liberty of { **expression / speech / conscience /**
worship / the press) as well as they fought for **separation**
of **powers, including separation of** church and **state**.

Owing to default / a lack of guns, they had **armed** them>
selves **with** old **partisans**, a **practical tool for want of guns**.

Endangering their **lives**, the **freedom fighters forced**
an entry by a separate entrance, overpowered

the **prison governor** E/A **warden** and **tied him to** a **chair**.
t\$eê

Having **taken possession of** his **keys**,
30 the **partisans locked** () **`away / up** the **governor / warden**.

By this practical method, and **for want of a better**,
the **partisans, so to speak, liberated** the **governor / warden**
from his obligations well ahead of schedule.

The **partisans forced** the (**prison**) **warders** E/A **guards**
to set / into setting the **prisoners at liberty unharmed**.

Tying up the **prison officers separately**, the **partisans,**
so to speak, liberated them **from the cares of office**.

They **locked** them **in separately from** each other.

All of a sudden the **prisoners were at liberty / at large**.

* give et regelmæssigt økonomisk bidrag til ngt.
* tegne sig for ngt. * & omvendt person

* betale ngt. * månedligt * kontingent
* ... til medlemsbidrag * måned

* stort flertal

* forkaste > * lovforslag (om) * uafhængighed

* med hvilke som helst midler * deling

* føre ngt. > * kamp for > * frihed * ud i sin yderste konsekvens

* forstyrre ro og orden * forstyrre den offentlige orden

* brud på den offentlig orden * selvstyrende

* brud på freden mellem

* i ngs. iver efter at - * bryde freden mellem ng.

* selvstyre

* bryde ... * selvstyrende

* hovedstad * & provinsen

* kæmpe for at - * forsvare * udvide * frihed * irregulær

* tropper * starte / * væbnet * opstand * iver
igangsætte > fanatisme

* i ngs. iver. * borgerlig frihed * kæmpe for ngt.
efter ngt. (frihedsrettigheder)

* rettigheder * friheds- * individuel * personlig
rettigheder

* politisk / religions- / presse- * frihed

* ~ ytringsfrihed * = * trosfrihed

* religionsfrihed * pressefrihed * adskillelse af ngt.

* magtfaktor * indbefattet * ...af / * kirke * stat
herunder mellem ngt.

* af mangel på ngt. * skydevåben * bevæbne sig >

* med ngt. * hellebart * anvendelig * i mangel af ngt.

* ~ bringe > i fare * liv * frihedskæmper * tiltvinge sig >
& sætte livet på spil

* adgang ad ngt. * særskilt indgang * overmande ng.

* fængselsinspektør * binde ng. til > * stol

* tage ngt. i sin besiddelse * nøgle
bemærte sig ngt.

* spærre ng. inde
sætte ng. i fængsel

* & anvendelig * metode * i mangel af bedre

* (sagt) på en måde * befri ng. >
~ på sin vis

* for > * forpligtelser * ~ forud for planen

* tvinge ng. > (til at gøre ngt.) fængselsbetjent
& fangevogter

* sætte ng. > * (fængsels-) fange * fri * uskadt
frigive ng.

* binde ng. * fængselsbetjent * hver for sig

* så at sige * befri ng. fra > * hvervets bekymringer
/ sorger

* låse / lukke ng. inde * adskilt fra ng.

* lige pludselig * være på fri fod

25 At the conclusion of the peace (pact), the signatories	* fredsslutning	* (traktat- etc.) underskriver
signed the pact by subscribing their names to the document .	* underskrive ngt	* ... (sit) navn på ngt. * dokument (~ underskrive ngt.)
Making / giving a speech on / about a lasting peace,	* holde (en) tale om (-handlende) ngt.	* varig * fred
the president delivered a speech of reconciliation	* ... en (forsonings-) tale	
to which almost everybody could subscribe .	* næsten	* skrive under på / billige ngt.
A compromise was elaborated with extreme exactitude .	* kompromis	* udarbejde ngt. * yderste nøjagtighed
When a Peace was signed, a message of peace	* fred	* budskab om ngt. * fred (= fredsbudskab)
was sent out , and the country was at peace again.	* udsende	* i fredelig tilstand
By the Peace of some place and date , the two sides	* ved fredsslutningen i (et sted)	* dato
10 agreed on a peace treaty as they agreed to keep peace .	* enes om ngt.	* & sige ja til at - * holde fred
A peace monument in honour of the fallen soldiers	* fredsmonument	* til ære for > * falden * soldat
was erected by private subscription .	* (blive) rejst	* ved ... bidrag
The subscribers liked the monument.	* bidragyder	
The peace officers again preserved the public peace ,	* politibetjent	* opretholde * offentlig ro og orden
and took care (that) people kept the peace ,	* holde sig til den offentlige orden	
either the King's or the Queen's peace .	* =	
It takes two to keep the peace .	* der skal to til at holde fred	
In a practice (game / match) in the football pitch (E),	* træningskamp	* ~ på > fodboldbane
the players threw themselves wholeheartedly into the game.	* spiller	* gik > * helhjetet * op i (spillet)
20 In football E/A soccer , on a football field EA/ E ground ,	* fodbold	* på > * fodboldbane
the football is in play within the touchlines and goal lines .	* fodbold	* i spil * sidelinie * mål- / baglinie
If the ball has gone out of play , a player takes a throw-in ,	* komme ud af spil	* tage > * indkast
a corner (kick) or a goal kick .	* hjørnespark	* målspark
A player throws in from behind the touchlines .	* kaste indkast	* bag fra * sidelinien
Playing the goalkeeper , you must be good at punching .	* ~ stå på mål	* målmand * fiste
If a player fouls an opponent, the referee awards	* forse sig / begå > * dommer * tilkende / dømme >	
a free kick or, in the penalty area , a penalty (kick) .	* frispark / straffe imod ng.	
Many people find refreshment (U) in sports and to these	* frispark	* straffesparkfelt * straffespark
people, the grandstand / the stands /E the stand is / are	* ... vederkvælgelse i ngt.	
30 a place to find refreshment for mind and body.	* (publikums-) tribune	
The football club allows / permits light refreshments (pl.)	* << for	
(food and drink) to be sold at the stadium during a match.	* klub	* tillade ngt. > * lette anretninger
Most spectators leave the spectators' enclosure	* drikke	* at - * stadion
for refreshment during the break at half (-) time .	* drikkevarer	
Many football enthusiasts cannot stand a match without	* tilskuer	* -plads
refreshment especially liquid refreshment (hum.).	* forfriskninger	* pause * ved / i halvlegen
The flavour of mustard easily overpowers the sausage .	*usiast	* ikke udholde / komme igennem ngt.
In the summer the heat is sometimes overpowering .	* forfriskning	* flydende ...
An overpowering odour meets the public at some toilets .	* smag	* sennep * overdøver * pølse
	* overvældende belastende	
	* =	* lugt * møde ng. * publikum * =
	* =	* stank

26 One day, the **coxcomb** and, as **previously mentioned**,
failed charmer finds a **letter**, **thrown on** his **door mat**.

He **realizes** (that) the **letter box** E/A **mail slot** is **blocked**
 by the **letter flap** so the **postman** eE/A **mailman** could not
throw the letter **through** the **slit / slot of** the **front door**.

The **coxcomp** is quite **practical** so he puts a **screwdriver**
 in the **slot of** the **screws**, and **screws** them **tight**.

He **slits** () **open** the **envelope** and finds a **throwaway inside**.

It's an **ad** or **`advert** (E), a **trade circular** from a **book club**

10 – an advertisement for a book **just out**.

êd'vê~tismênt / A advê'taiz -

It has **just / recently** { **come out / been published**.

A **set of subscription books** is **thrown into** the **market**,

It is **accompanied** by **handbills**, **handed out** in the streets
advertising the most **recent set of** books.

The set is **issued** in five **parts**, the **first** being a **jokebook**.

The second and third part are a **book** in two **volumes**;
 a new **version** of the **famous legend of** Don Juan.

The **fourth** part is **called**, 'How I was Don Juan,' a **parody**
unlike the **fifth** part called 'How to be the **perfect** partner'.

20 The publishing company or publishing house
throws in a **`throwaway** camera with the set.

They also **offer** you a **chance** to **subscribe** a **loan**.

The camera is **obtainable separately**
 as well as you may have the **separate** books **singly**.

Yet, if you **buy / `purchase** the books **separately**,
 you won't have the **recent reduction in** (the) **price**.

It **takes** some **cost of delivery** to **obtain** the camera
separately from the set.

There has been a **sluggish market for** books

30 as the publishers' flow of ideas began to **run sluggish**.

It **appears / seems** (that) the publisher has / have **created**
 an **active market** as its / their **list of** members **turns from**
 a **sluggish list into** an **active** list.

This **near illiterate**, this **near-illiterate coxcomb**
 who has never **subscribed to** a (**news>**) **paper**, now,
 in his **near-illiteracy**, **takes out subscription for / to** a book.

Little did he **know** that (his) **briefly flirting with** literature
 should **one day bring** him **into** a lot more / **plenty more** than
 a brief **flirtation with intellectual activity / activities**.

* en dag * indbildsk spradebasse * tidligere * omtalt

* falleret * charmør * brev * smidt på ngt. * dørmåtte
 bedærer

* opdage / * brevkasse (i dør) * blokeret
 blive klar over at -

* ~ brevkasseklap * postbud

* smide ngt. gennem > * (brev-) sprække * hoveddør

* spradebasse * praktisk * skruetrækker
 laps, vigtigper

* kærv * skrue ngt. * fast

* snitte * kuvert * reklame- * indeni
 / sprætte ngt. op tryksag

* reklame * rundsendt reklame * bogklub

* = * lige udkommet

* lige * udkomme / lade ngt. udkomme
 for nylig

* sæt * abonnement * bog * kaste ngt. på * marked

* ledsage ngt. * uddelt reklame * uddele ngt.

* reklamere for ngt. * senest * sæt af ngt. * bog
 (bogværk)

* udgive ngt. * del * den / det første * vittighedsbog

* bogværk * bind

* version * berømt * legende om
 udgave

* = * blive kaldt * parodi
 hedde

* ulig * femte * perfekt

* forlag (* offentliggøre * firma) * =
 udgive selskab

* give oveni købet * engangs-

* tilbyde ng. * & mulighed for at - * tegne > * lån

* kan fås * for sig selv
 særskilt

* enkelte * enkeltvis

* købe ngt. * hver for sig

* nylig stedfunden * nedslag i > * pris (-en)
 senest (tilbudt)

* fordre / * leveringsomkostninger * få /
 kræve ngt. skaffe sig ngt.

* adskilt fra * marked for ngt.
 uafhængig af

* sløvt

* forlægger * strøm af ideer * løbe tør / blive sløv
 forlag (løbe tør for idéer)

* se ud til at - * skabe ngt.

* & livligt marked * liste / optegnelse * forandre
 over ngt. sig fra >

* træg, ~ sløvt voksende (=) * & livligt voksende (=)

* næsten * analfabet * analfabetisk * indbildsk
 uden boglig dannelse

* abonnere på * avis

* analfabetisme * tegne abonnement på ngt.

* lidet vidste ng. at - * kortvarigt * flirte med ngt.

* & engang i fremtiden * bringe ng. * meget mere
 ind i ngt.

* flirt med ngt. * intellektuel * aktivitet
 tankebaseret

27 Reading the jokebook, the coxcomb has a priceless time.	* ~ more sig kosteligt
Slogging away at his reading in his spare time,	* pukle løs med ngt. * læsning * i sin fritid
slogging away at it day and night at his leisure,	* = * & hele døgnnet * når man har tid
he slogs his way / struggles through the legend of Don Juan.	* pukle sig vej / kæmpe sig gennem ngt.
Legend has it that the legendary Spanish nobleman	* legenden fortæller * legendarisk berømt
felt an overpowering desire to womanize and flirt.	* følte * overvældende * ønske / * jagte kvinder * flirte behov for
Leading a dissolute life of many seductions, he was	* leve / føre et ... liv * udsvævende * forførelse
known as a notorious womenizer and an incorrigible flirt. nêu`tà~riês in`kêridšêbl	* kendt som * berygtet * kvinde- * uforbedrelig * flirter bedårer
Notorious for his many flirtations with beautiful women,	* ... for ngt. * køn, smuk
and notorious for seducing women, the flirtatious Don Juan	* berygtet for at gøre ngt. * forføre ng. * flirtende
10 gained / won notoriety for his flirtation and seduction. nêutê`raiêti	* opnå / * berygtethed / * flirten * forførelse vinde > skidt omdømme for ngt.
Notorious as a flirt, notoriously difficult to be indifferent to,	* berygtet > * & erfarings- * være ligeglad med ngt. som ngt. mæssigt
Don Juan achieved (a) widespread notoriety as a seducer.	* opnå > * udbredt * berygtethed som ngt. * forfører
Some legends are falsely belived to be true.	* fejlagtigt * sand
A legend or (a) part of a legend may be true, though.	* noget en del
If only part of a story is doubtful,	* = * tvivlsom
and a small part of what you hear is doubtful,	* lille del * høre
then a good part, a great part or a large part must be true.	* stor ...
If a smaller part or the smaller part is true,	* en mindre del af ngt. * den mindre del den mindste del af to
then a greater part of the story may be doubtful or false.	* en større ... * usand
20 If the greater part of what you hear is doubtful,	* den større del størstedelen (af to)
then the larger part of the story must be a legend.	* =
Did Jon Juan really lead a charmed life	* begunstiget ...
or was he, actually, a victim of his own success ?	* i virkeligheden * offer for sin egen succes
The coxcomb can hardly find a slot for eating but slots	* knap nok * lille pause / ophold * klemme ngt. ind et sted imellem ngt.
a few fast-food meals into his busy occupation / pastime. `bisi	* = * travl * beskæftigelse / = tidsfordriv
It's his practice to read the book every night,	* være en vane * læse (i) > * bog
and satisfied with his purchase, he reads himself to sleep.	* tilfreds med ngt. * køb * læse sig i søvn
Punch-drunk with reading, he falls asleep late at night.	* halvt bedøvet * falde i søvn * sent om natten
To tell (you) the truth / Truth to tell, the coxcomb	* når sandheden skal frem / sandt at sige
30 regretablely never reads the bur`lesque / `caricature / bê~`lesk	* beklageligvis desværre * læse ngt. forstå * parodi * karikatur
lampoon / `parody / `travesty as (a) satire. lam`pu~n `sataiê	* satire- / * parodi * parodi, karikatur * satire smådeskrift vrangbillede
The last book and its subject fall into six parts.	* emne * falde / * del lade sig inddele i
The first part of the last book, about half of it, deals with	* første del * halvdelen
biology, psychology and sociology.	* biologi * psykologi * sociologi
The second part, a / one third or two sixths of the book,	* en trediedel * sjattedel
is a guide , giving useful advice on a romantic relationship.	* vejledning * nyttig * rådgivning * kærlighedsforhold
The last part, a sixth of the book contains examples of	* sidste del * sjattedel af * indeholde * eksempel
dates, lovers' meetings, assignations and trysts. trists	* stævnemøde * = * (hemmeligt) * (...) =

28 He calculates a division of the book into fractions ,	* udregne >	* (op-) deling af ngt. i	* brøk / -del
by dividing the book up into equal parts by division .	* dele ngt. op i	* lige stor	* division
120 divided by 6 is 20; 6 divides into 120 20 times .	* delt med x	* gå op i y	* gang
He has read a fifth before he has read a fourth .	* femtedel		* fjerdedel
The coxcomb has, in fact, an active brain / mind .	* aktiv hjerne (være kvik)		
Unluckily / (o-f) unhappily , he has a too active imagination	* uheldigvis, ulykkeligvis		* livlig fantasi
which, unfortunately for him, has deluded him.	* ... for		* vildlede
It has put / thrown him off the `scent and deluded him into	* bringe / føre / (* duft (-spor))	* narre ng. til at -	
believing he's a real charmer.	* lede ng. på vildspor		
10 A sense of humour is part of a healthy personality ,	* humoristisk sans	* en del	* sund
and, for the most part / in large part , people like a good joke .	* for det meste for de flestes vedkommende		* vittighed
Lack of practical knowledge of tact has, however,	* praktisk (anvendelig)	* viden	* takt
thrown him off the track and harmed his chance of success.	* ~ bringe / føre / lede ng. på vildspor	* skade >	* chance for ngt.
Years ago a bold member of the city council	* år tilbage	* kæk	* byråd
had thrown () out a bold practical idea / plan / suggestion .	* udkaste / komme med >	* modigt	* praktisk
A few members who had doubts about its practicality /	* have sine tvivl om ngt.		* uformelt forslag
feasibility didn't think the proposal would work practically .			* anvendelighed
They considered the project (to be) impractical ,	* formelt forslag	* fungere / virke	* ~ i praksis
and gave their reasons for its impracticality .	* anse ngt. for (at være)	* projekt	* uopraktisk, uanvendelig
20 To be practical , the council had the costs worked `out .	* give sine bevæggrunde for ngt.		* uegnet, urealistisk, ufornuftig
Practically speaking , the budget wouldn't balance .	* begrunde ngt.		* -hed
The fragile economy had practically reached the bottom	* realistisk	* omkostninger	* udregne
so all the accounts were virtually empty .	* fornuftig		
It wouldn't be practical for the city to borrow money.	* realistisk / fornuftigt	* talt	* budget
So the project had not been considered practicable .			* balancere
Doubting the proposal, practically all members had (their)	* skrøbelig	* praktisk talt, næsten	* bund
/ harboured doubts about the practicability of the plan.	* konto (regnskab)	* så godt som	
The supporters were many votes shy of a majority.	* formålstjenligt / fornuftigt for ng. at -	* praktisk talt, næsten	* tom
As the project had then been considered impracticable ,	* ladesiggørlig, gennemførlig		
30 the impracticable project had been shelved so far .	* anvendelig, brugbar		
All councillors were agreed on / about its impracticability	* betvivle ngt.	* praktisk talt næsten	* have sine >
so the only practicable alternative was to postpone the plan	* nære tvivl om ngt.		* gennemførlighed
ned work for some time to come / for an indefinite period .	* stemme		* farbarhed
Later on, no longer doubtful about the practicabilities ,	* dengang		* fra (at opnå)
they were determined to put a workable plan into practice			
at the earliest / first practicable opportunity and date.			
As soon as it was practicable and feasible to get started ,			
they began throwing out a new wing to the university.			
Students are a fountain / source of wealth for the city.			

30 As he **coaxes** a chair **through** the room, he notices

a / the **dim glow from** the **dying fire** in the **fireplace**.

He manage to **coax** a fire **out of** the **remnants of** the fire
so the **smouldering** and **glowing firewood** starts to **burn**,
spark and **crackle**, **sending up** a small **shower of sparks**.

All his **shelves** are **stuffed** with **anything but** books.

As they are **filled tightly** with **all kinds of stuff**, he has to
coaxes a book **down from** the **top shelf** of the **bookcase**.

The coxcomb **used to** (o. pat.) **have a partiality** (sg.) **for**
10 partying, gambling, and **pretty girls**.
pa~\$i' alêti

When **asked whether** he wanted to **party** or gamble,

he usually answered, 'I'm not **particular**.'

He was never **particular about** a pound more or **less**, but

particularly fond of (hard) **liquor** /eE **spirits** (eg. **liqueur**)

Being in `practice before he **got out of practice**,
'likê li' kjuê

he used to **practise** E/A <ice womanizing.

Bias and **partiality** (U) **form** the **basis of** many choices.

He used to **be partial to** pretty girls.

Having a bias in favour of / toward(s) pretty girls,
tê'wÅ~d(z) / tã~d(z)

20 he **was bias(s)ed in favour of / toward(s)** pretty girls.

Having a bias against less pretty girls,

he **was biased against ugly** girls.

Being partial towards pretty girls, he **was used to**
acting like a **partial judge** and used to **judging partially**.

Having been too **particular** and **partial** in his choices,
he is **otherwise not that particular** and **partial** any more.

The book **tells** you (that) **practice makes `perfect**,
and **theory is worthless without `practice**.

Being out of `practice, he wants to **get into `practice**.

30 As a **practical person** who **practices what** he **`preaches**,
he wants to **put a feasible** idea / plan **into practice**.

So one morning, having **drawn** (`aside) the **curtains**,
he **throws** () **wide open** a window.
'kê~tênz

He **throws off** his pyjamas, and **throws** it **into**
a **clothes basket** E/A **hamber**, an old **wickerwork receptacle**
he uses as his **laundry basket** E/A **hamper**.

Having **thrown** () **on a** (bath>) **robe** / E **dressing gown**,
he **throws** () **open** the bedroom **door** and kitchen door,
and **throws** himself **on** his breakfast.

* lempe ngt. gennem ngt.

* svag * glødende lys fra ngt. * døende * ild * ildsted
kamin

* forsigtigt bearbejde / * resterne af ngt.
mingelere ngt. ud af ngt.

* ulme * gløde (~ ulme & lyse) * brænde * brænde

* gnistre * knitre * sende > op * bygge af > * gnist

* hylde * proppe ngt. (med ngt.) * alt andet end

* fylde / * tæt * alle slags * materiale
proppe (med ngt.) ragelse

* ... ned fra ngt. * top * hylde * bogreol
øverste

* plejede at - * have en forkærlighed /
svaghed for ngt.

* feste selskabeligt * smuk

* (blive) spurgt om hvxx - * feste
holde fest

* nøjeregnende
(~ det er mig det samme)

* nøjeregnende med ngt. * mindre

* især, specielt * glad for > * (stærk) * sprut * likør
i særdeleshed sprut alkohol

* være i > * træning * komme ud af ...

* udøve ngt. * kvindejagt

* holdningsskævhed * forkærlighed * danne grundlag
partiskhed for ngt.

* være partisk overfor ng&t.
& være særlig glad for ng. / ngt.

* have en holdningsskævhed til fordel for ng.
(have en forkærlighed for ng.)

* være holdningspræget / partisk til ...
(nære forkærlighed for ng.)

* have et holdningspræg imod ng. * mindre
(have en modvilje imod ng.)

* være holdningshædet / partisk imod ng. * grim
(nære modvilje mod ng.)

* være partisk / favorisende * være vant til at
overfor ng. / ngt.

* opføre sig som * partisk * dommer * dømme * partisk

* kræsen * partisk
nøjeregnende

* på anden vis * ikke så * = * =

* fortælle / oplyse at * øvelse gør mester

* en teori skal stå sin prøve i praksis

* ude af træning * komme i ...

* praktiker * gøre det som (han) > * prædike
~ lade handling følge ord

* ~ føre > * gennemførlig (ide / plan) * ud i livet

* trække ngt. til side * gardin

* åbne ngt. på vid gab

* kaste ngt. af sig * kaste ng. i ngt.

* tøjkurv * pile- / vidjefletning * beholder
kurvarbejde opbevaringssted

* vasketøjskurv

* kaste ngt. på sig * badekåbe (E) * slåbrok
& slåbrok (A)

* smække > * dør * op

* kaste sig over (føde)

31 He has a practical little car, ideal for coaxing along .	* praktisk	* ideel til at -	* lempe ngt. afsted
As he drives his car , he throws the switch of the radio ,	* køre >	* bil	* vippe / dreje > * afbryder * radio
but hearing the howling of the radio assaults his ears .	* høre >	* hysten	* øve vold mod > * ører
Having second thoughts , and turned the volume down ,	* tænke sig om		* ~ skrue ned for lyden
he turns / switches () off the howling wireless (o-f).	* afbryde >	* hylende	* trådløs, ~ radio
Engaging the clutch , he throws the car in and out of gear ,	* engagere /	* kobling	* sætte ngt. i / ud af gear
as he changes / shifts gear all the time .	* skifte >	* gear	* hele tiden
Once in an accident , the rear part of the bodywork was	* uheld	* bagparti	* karosseri
seriously damaged while the front part was undamaged .	* beskadige /	* forparti	* ubeskadiget
10 The car / motor was able to idle but due to severe /	* motor	* køre i tomgang	* slem
serious damage (U), they couldn't put / set the car in motion .	* alvorlig	* ødelæggelse	* sætte ngt. i gang
Trying to give him a tow , trying to take his car in tow ,	* give ng. et slæb	* tage >	* bil * på slæb
and tow the broken-down car, they parted the towline .	* slæbe (bil)	* sammenbrudt	* sprænge > * slæbetov
The tow rope parted as they set the car in front going .	* slæbetov	* gå midt over	* sætte > * bil * foran * i gang
The parting of the rope was remedied by tying a knot .	* sprængning	* afhjælpe	* binde en knude
Afterwards , they had trouble making the cars part .	* bagefter	* have besvær	* få ngt. til at * adskilles
Selling a new car by / in instalments (E), the car dealer	* afdrag	med at -	* forhandler
accepted the used car as part-payment / partial payment .	* brugt	* bil	* delvis betaling
Dealers in costly goods use payment in installments (A&).	* forhandler af	* udgiftskrævende	* afbetaling
20 Going for a drive , the coxcomb likes to take a girlfriend	* tage (ud) på en køretur		* tage ng. >
for a ride in his car but at times they take a ride in / on a bus ;	* med på en tur i ngt.	* tage / køre en tur i / med bus	
riding in a bus, you sit in the front, middle or back of the bus.	* køre i / * sidde	* ~ foran / * i midten af /	* bagi /
Arriving at work and leaving work some people have to	* ankomme til arbejdet	forrest i > midt i >	bagest i ngt.
clock in or clock on , and clock out or clock off (E),	* stemple ind		* ... ud
In America they punch the clock : they punch in	* tidsstemple		* <<
and punch out by putting a card into a special machine.	* <<		
In the shipyard , they punch holes in metal sheets ,	* på skibsværft	* udstandse (hul)	* plade
punch () in rivets , and screw nuts onto bolts .	* hamre ngt. ind	* nitte	* møtrik * bolt
Projecting an air of self-confidence , the coxcomb one day	* udsende / -stråle >	* mine / udtryk af >	* selvtilid
30 puts () on neat and clean clothes , and takes a walk .	* tage > på	* pænt	* rent * tøj * ~ gå en spadseretur
After a little / short while , a park is within a stone's throw .	* et kort stykke tid		* indenfor et stenkast
Coming on foot , people may have walked all the way	* til fods	* spadserere	* hele vejen
or part of the way (a little way / a little or most of the way).	* noget af vejen	* et lille stykke vej	* et lille stykke / det meste af vejen
Within a stone's throw of the entrance, there's a puppet	* ... af ngt.	* (marionet - / hånd-)	dukke >
theatre having a puppet show : a Punch and Judy show.	* teater	* ... forestilling	* ~ mester Jakel
He is (as) pleased as Punch , and (as) proud as Punch	* (så)	* ~ yderst veltilfreds	* (så) stolt som ng.
having proudly caught all the points of the story.	* stolt	* fange / ~ fatte / forstå >	* punkt, ~ pointe
As he understood every punchline and every tag line ,	* forstå >	* pointe	* =
he looks as if / though he didn't have a care in the world .	* se ud som om -	* ikke have en eneste bekymring	

EXTREMES MEET

	* modsætninger mødes
32 After a little , he sees a beautiful girl with a picnic basket .	* lidt efter * smuk * udflugt m. mad * kurv
The impractical wicker basket hampers her walking.	* upraktisk * pileflet * kurv * hæmme
Intending a flirtation, he acts at once .	* være opsat på ngt. * handle agere * med det samme straks
So smiling with confidence , he changes his direction .	* smile selvtillidsfuldt / selvsikkert * skifte retning
Grinning in / with glee , excited by the prospect of	* smile af * fryd * opildnet * udsigt til ngt.
a flirtation, he smiles brightly , ' Chance threw her in my way .'	* sige munterst smilende * tilfældet fik ng. til at > krydse ens vej
So he wears a bright and sweet smile on his face.	* ~ have / gå med et muntert / sødt smil på læben
The girl wears plain practical separates in light colours .	* bære > * enkel * praktisk * lys * farve * adskille klædningsstykker
She is a slight woman, particular about / over her food	* spinkel * fordringsfuld / nøjeregnende med ngt.
but not very particular about / over her clothes.	* kræsen med ngt.
10 Always neat though, she usually parts her hair .	* net, ~ nydelig og ordentlig * ~ lave skilning
Making a side or centre parting E/A part , she sometimes	* lave > * side- * midter- * skilning
parts it at the side , and sometimes neatly in the middle .	* ... i siden * nydeligt og ordentligt * ... midten
Today, she wears her hair parted down the middle .	* gå med / have > * håret * skilt * i midten
She throws a parti-coloured blanket on the ground,	* smide ngt. (på) * broget spraglet * (uld-) tæppe
and throws her sweater into her picnic basket / E hamper .	* smide ngt. i ngt. * & trøje * & udflugt m. mad * kurv
She keeps her purse in a separate compartment .	* pung * adskilt / særskilt * rum
Having spread the blanket on the grass, the handsome	* brede ngt. ud på * (atletisk) smuk
girl throws herself on the party-coloured blanket.	* lægge sig flat ned * <<<
The self-confident coxcomb has a big smile on his face	* selvtillidsfuld * have et stort smil på læben
20 as he considers the girl, and finds the park full of charm .	* betragte ngt. * fuld af charme
He enjoys the chatter of the chattering birds.	* nyde * -n > * kvidre skræppe
Some animals which are shy creatures in the wild	* sky * skabning * den fri natur
behave like trusting pets in the park.	* tillidsfuld * kæledyr
He smiles broadly ; today he's chatty and all smiles .	* smile vidt og bredt * i dag * snaksom * et stort smil snakkesalig
He smiles at her and she smiles sweetly but faintly back .	* smile til * ... sødt / svagt tilbage
Smilingly , the girl throws a scarf over her shoulders.	* smilende * smide ngt. over * tørklæde * skulder
Smiling a small, faint smile , she grins amiably , though.	* smile behersket * smile * venligt
Having noticed the attractive girl grin (<ning) at him,	* bemærke ng. + inf / <ing * tiltrækkende * ... til ng.
he finds her to be a charming girl: a girl of great charm .	* ~ finde at ng. er ngt. * charmerende * ~ meget ...
30 Giving a broad grin , he smiles from ear to ear .	* give > * bredt smil * smile til op over begge ører ~ smile bredt
Giving a big smile , he grins from ear to ear .	* storsmilende
As she has great charm , he has a shy / try at helping her	* have (meget) charme * gøre et forsøg på at -
when she puts / throws up her umbrella as it serves as	* slå > op * ~ paraply (til regn / sol) * tjene som / gøre det ud for >
a sunshade and a (both portable and stationary) parasol .	* ~ (stationær) parasol * bærbar * stationær * =
Charmed with her overpowering grace and beauty ,	* henrykt over ng. * betagende * ynde * skønhed overvældende
the coxcomb is charmed by this attractive and graceful girl.	* charmeret / fortryllet af ng. * tiltrækkende * yndefuld
Succumbing to her charm and graceful feminine charms ,	* bukke under / falde for ngt. * charme * yndefuld * ynder
he falls victim to his conceit / conceitedness / vanity .	* blive offer for ngt. * indbildskhed

33 The **self-centred** coxcomb has never been **known to**

be **shy** or **timid**, **self-conscious**, **reserved**, **withdrawn**
wid / wi# `drå~n
or **introvert**; he has never been **shy of strangers**

shy with girls, or too **shy to philander** and womanize.

So **never shy about chasing good-looking** girls, he is
not shy about an **attempt at womanizing** and **philandering**.

Never **shy of a chase**, never **shy of chasing** (after) girls,
he is not **shy of a `charm offensive**.

ê`fensiv
' Maybe I could **charm** the girl **with** my new **fond style**,

10 with my **charm of manner**, and **charm of style**, '
the **philanderer** **thinks to** himself, **throwing out** his **chest**.

Although **conceited / vain of** his attractiveness,
he is, in fact, **handsome**, an **inch shy of** being six **feet**,
and one week **shy of** his 25th **birthday**.

One week from **reaching** 25, he's one week from **being** 25.

Filled with (self-) confidence and **excitement at**
the **exciting** thought, the **womanizer** **plans** his flirtation.

The coxcomb **smiles a smile** of **dry amusement**.

When the **charmer** is going to **put** his theory **into practice**,
20 chatting () `up (E) a girl **forms part of** his plan.

Finding the girl **to look good / to have good looks**,
he feels / has an **overwhelming urge** to **throw** himself **at** her.
- `welming

' **Luck** will **smile on** me, and **smile on** my plan, '
the coxcomb **smilingly** thinks as he, **with** an **inviting smile**,
goes straight over to throw himself **at a chat**

Having high hopes that the girl will not be **painfully shy**,
he **has high hopes of coaxing** the girl **into talking with** him.

So starting to **talk (to her)**, he starts **chatting (to her)**.

He **talks / chats (to her) about** everybody and everything.

30 Chatting away, he **chats away to** her **about** everything.

Smiling invitingly, he **mentions** the **charm** of the park,
and asks whom the **beauty of** her eyes **throws back to**.

As he **feels** (that) there **is** something **lacking / missing**
in his life, he **hopes that** she won't **fight shy of flirtation** (U);
he **fondly** hopes she won't **fight shy of flirting with** him.

It appears / seems (to be) a fond hope, though.

The book **gave** no **warning(s)** **against delusion(s)**.

The girl **appears / seems (to be) nice / a nice girl**

but he **seems to have a short memory** for his mistakes.

* indbildsk

* kendt for at -

* sky * jeg-bevidst * genert * indadvendt
genert forsagt, frygtssom forlegen indesluttet
* indadvendt * sky / genert overfor > * fremmed

* = * ... til at - * jagte kvinder

* aldrig bange / * jagte ng. * køn
bleg for at -
* ikke ... * forsøg på ng. * kvindejagt * =

* bange / bleg for > * jagt * ... at - * jagte (efter) ng.

* = * charmeoffensiv

* = * venlig * stil
kærlig

* charmerende væremåde * ... stil

* skørte- * tænke for * skyde ngt. frem * bryst-
jæger sig selv kassen
* indbildsk mht. ngt.

* køn * tomme (2,54 cm) * fra at - * fod / fødder

* = * fødselsdag

* fylde * være / fylde x (år)

* fuld af > * selvtillid * sindsbevægelse over ngt.
(spænding, opstemthed, begejstring, ophidselse)
* spændende * skørtejæger * planlægge ngt.
ophidsende
* smile af tør morskab

* charmør * føre ngt. ud i livet
charmetrold

* snakke indladende med / * udgøre en del af ngt.
besnakke ng.

* finde ng. ⇔ at - * ~ se godt ud * ~ have at godt >
udseende

* overvældende * trang til at - * lægge an på ng.

* lykken * tilsmile ng. * ... (plan)

* smilende * med > * tiltrækkende * smil

* gå lige derhen * kaste sig > * ud i > * snak, sludder
/ -over

* = * frygtelig sky
/ genert

* nære (høje) * overtale ng. * tale med ng.
forventninger om at - ved smiger til at -

* tale (til ng.) * snakke / sludre (til ng.)

* snakke / & sludre (til ng.) om ng&t.

* ... løs * ... til ng. om ngt.

* smile * indbydende * nævne / * & fortryllelse
omtale ngt.

* skønhed af ngt. * pege tilbage på /
stamme fra ng.

* føle at - * mangle

* i ng's liv * håbe at - * prøve at undgå / * flirten
vægre sig ved ngt.

* naivt * = * flirte med

* det se ud til / synes at være * forfængeligt håb

* give advarsel mod > * vildfarelse, selvbedrag
vrangforestilling

* ng. se ud til / synes at være * dejlig

* ng. have en (kort) hukommelse for ngt.

34 Expecting (to get) a date by coaxing and cajolery,

he'll try to **cajole** the girl **into** going out with him.

He **throws** himself **upon** a **lucky charm** he's **carrying**,
and **throw** himself **on** a **charm**, said to bring good luck.

Throwing himself **(up)on** the **author** of the charmer's guide,
he believes he won't have to **urge** the girl **to** accept a date.

So **enthusiastically** he **throws** himself **into** a **mild flirtation**.

Jokingly **throwing** himself **on the mercy of** the girl,
the coxcomb **throws** all his charm **into** the flirtation.

10 Turning on his charm, he hopes to establish
an **amicable relationship**, and **have** a **sexual relationship**.

Carrying on a flirtation has a **charm of itself**.

Carrying on a flirtation with a girl just **for fun** is
supposed to **have a charm of its own** even if / **even though**
it is **played out / enacted / staged** as a **practical joke**.

He **throws** () **off / out** a few **cajoleries in joke** and **in fun**.

The coxcomb **laughs invitingly** while the girl **grins shyly**.

She **seems like** an **amiable / agreeable** young lady.
Eventually, the girl starts to **chat amiably with** him

20 in an amiable / agreeable tone of voice.

She **chats with** him **about** everybody and everything.

Chatting away, she **chats away about** everything.

When he eventually **makes a practical suggestion**
it unfortunately **throws** his **attitude into (sharp) relief**.

Although she **drops / gives / makes** (him) a (broad) **hint**
that should **throw / pour cold water on** his proposal,
he doesn't **throw / pour cold water on** his intentions.

As her beauty **overpowers** his **senses**, he doesn't realize
his suggestion is **impractical**, and his plan is **impracticable**.

30 ' Enough chat from you – leave me alone,' she appeals.

Overpowered by her beauty, the coxcomb,
on the contrary / quite the contrary, starts to **chatter**.

He **chatters about** everybody and everything.

Chattering to her, he **chatters to** her **about** everything.

Chattering on, he **chatters on to** her **about** everybody,
and **chattering away**, he **chatters away about** everything.

Memories can be **deceptive**, and as his **memory plays**
tricks on him, and he doesn't **have the patience to** listen,
the girl **gets** very **annoyed with** the **unstoppable chatterbox**.

* for-, vente at * smiger * lokketoner

* besnakke / overtale / lokke ng. til at -

* sætte sin lid til / * magisk lykke genstand * bære /
stole på ngt. amulet have på sig
* = * magiske ord
trylleformular
* forfatter
ophavsmand

* nøde / presse ng. til at -

* entusiastisk * gå i kast med ngt. * forsigtig * flirt
begejstret
* spøgende * & overgive sig til ngs. nåde
i spøg / på nåde og unåde
* kaste (sin charme) ind i (flirt)

* skrue charmen på * håbe (på) at - * etablere /
skabe ngt.

* venskabeligt * forhold * & få / have en affære

* holde på med ngt. * flirt * (have) en egen charme

* = * (bare) for sjov

* (have) sin egen charme * selv om -

* iscenesætte ngt. som ngt. * sjovt nummer
~ udspille sig

* udslynge / improvisere > * lokketoner * i spøg * =
ryste > ud af ærmet for sjov
* grine * indbydende * smile * genert

* synes / se ud til at være ngt. * venlig

* snakke / sludre > * = -t * med ng.
elskværdig

* << * tonefald

* snakke / sludre > * med ng. om ngt.

* ... derudad * ... om ngt.

* komme med > * praktisk anvendelig * forslag
brugbar

* sætte ngt. > * holdning * i (tydelig) relief
indstilling

* give (ng.) et (tydeligt) vink >

* som - * smide / hælde > * koldt vand på ngt.
(~ affærdige ngt.)

* opgive ngt.

* overdøve > * fornuft

* uegnet * uanvendelig
ubrugelig ufornuftig

* nok * snakken * lad ng. være alene / * appellere
sludren i fred

* overvælde ng.

* tværtimod * snakke løs, knevre
lade munden løbe

* ... om

* ... til ng. * ... om ng.

* ... derudad * ... on ngt.

* =

* minder * ngs. hukommelse * spille >

erinringer
* ng. et puds * have tålmodighed til at -

* blive > * irriteret på ng. * ustopkelig * sludremikkel
(& misfornøjet) / -chatol

35 The girl has a vivid memory of her childhood – of being	* en levende erindring om ngt.	* barndom
a quiet shy girl who often went all shy (E) and made no reply .	* sky genert	* blive helt genert
As a teenager she was painfully shy which set her apart .	* smertelig frygtelig	* (ikke) give svar
Gradually overcoming her shyness , though, she learned	* overvinde	* gøre ng. anderledes
not to shy away from saying what she wanted.	* vægre sig ved vige tilbage / genere sig for	* generthed
So the girl is, in fact, not shy of men in general	* genert overfor	* i al almindelighed
but shy about importunate strangers.	* =	* anmassende påtrængende
Some people have long memories: Once bitten, twice shy .	* have an (lang) hukommelse	* brændt barn > skyr ilden
So she is shy with presumptuous strangers,	* genert overfor ng.	* anmassende indbildsk
and shy of outrageous tactless flirtation.	* ... ngt.	* uhyrlig, oprørende
10 Shying away from contact with strangers,	* vige tilbage for / vægre sig ved >	* kontakt med ng.
she usually shies away from contacting strangers.	* ... at -	* kontakte ng.
She is shy about joking with strangers and shy of replying .	* genert ved at -	* =
As she is too shy to give as good as she gets ,	* for genert (til)	* svare igen
and answer (him) back , she shies away from giving tit for tat .	* svare (ng.) igen	* give igen af samme skuffe
The charmer's flirtatious little chat didn't charm the girl,	* flirtende	* lille snak / sludder
and he failed to charm away her aversion to him.	* fejle med at -	* charme / fortrylle ng.
Unaware that his constant idle chatter only hampers	* tom	* knæven
the progress of his plan, the flirt just change his tune	* udvikling	* ændre sin holdning
20 to make overtures of friendship .	* indledning forspil	* venskab
He refuses to face facts , cool down , and take it easy .	* ~ se kendsgerningerne i øjnene	* tage det roligt
After his unsuccessful flirtation, he is, however,	* mislykkedes resultatløs	* tvinge tilbage til
thrown back on other resources .	* tvinge ng. tilbage til ngt.	* ressource middel
As he's patient with girls, and wrongly believes he's just	* tålmodig med ng.	* fejlagtigt
a few steps shy of his goal , he doesn't even flirt with	* skridt	* fra (at nå) ngt.
the idea of giving up having his (little) joke .	* bare have det lidt sjovt	* mål
Making a slight change in attitude, he is confident (that)	* ganske lille	* forandring / omstilling i ngt.
he can throw in a funny joke, and have a joke with her.	* indskyde / lige komme med ngt.	* være sikker på at -
So, to relieve the tension and eventually make the girl	* lette >	* have sjov med ng.
30 throw () off her shyness, he intends to crack a joke .	* kaste ngt. af sig	* anspændelsen
The joker remembers one kind of jokes in particular .	* spøgefugl tossehoved	* rive en << af sig
Joking about a lone / single parent , the coxcomb	* lave sjov med	* især, i særdeleshed specielt, navnlig
regretably thinks () up / makes / tells a wry joke about	* finde på / komme med / fortælle >	* enlig mor
a howling baby and an ungovernable child.	* hyle, skrig	* ironisk, spids
He jokes that the unruly child nearly died laughing .	* sige i spøg at -	* vittighed
He is deluded into thinking that a hilarious joke will work .	* bedrage ng. til at -	* uregerlig
He has been deluding himself that his charm will work.	* bilde sig selv ind at -	* død af grin
As he's wrong about her, and as his joke is a slight on	* tage fejl af ng.	* vanvittig morsom (vittighed)
her abilities , he's deluding himself if he thinks that it will work .	* evner	* virke

36 Yet, **much to his surprise / to his great surprise,**

his **shallow** joke doesn't work like a charm at all.

He begins to get **anxious** (that) he is **under** an **evil charm**.
`angk\$ês

How (in the whole world) should he know that

the girl's **down-at-heel single mother** had **thrown**

her **newborn baby (up)on her daughter's hands**

and **thrown all responsibility on to her.**

Living like a **lone mother**, the poor girl never **shied away.**

Living as if she were a **single-parent** mother, never being

10 work-shy, she has never **shied away from her duties.**

As she **has** a strong **aversion to** being **disrespected**,
disris`pektid
she **feels slighted** and starts **taking an aversion to him.**

Conversely / on the other hand, he **wrongly** believes

she is a **coquette** who just **hides** her **coquetry**.

kêu / kâ`ket `kâkêtri E/A `kou -

As he believes she is a **coquettish** girl who is only **acting**,
-`keti\$

he **insinuates that she acts a reluctance** she doesn't feel

when she **acts** a shy girl **doing the virtuous-girl act.**

As he believes it's only **a piece of action**, he believes she's
not **really hurt** but is **putting on an act** and **playing a part.**

20 He believes she's **acting a part, acting the part of** shy girl.

He **deludes himself that** she just **pretends** not to **coquet**
by hiding her **coquetries** and **acting the part** very **well.**

The fact (of the matter) is, however, **that she's averse to**
ê`vê~s
coquetry, and **has (a strong) aversion to** womanizers.

When **slighted by** them, she **feels much aversion to** them.

Such **behaviour cannot but react on** a girl's **temper.**

As well as she **reacts / replies to courtesy** and **chivalry**

(**with** a smile), she **reacts (coldly) to** men who **accost** her.

She **reacts against** the **wryness** of the coxcomb's joking

30 as being a **slight**, and as his **lack of delicacy** really

agitates her, she **is not averse to taking action**

even though he says he **was only joking.**

' **Can't you see** (that) I was only **joking with you,**' he **jokes.**

It's obvious that she **is in no joking mood**

especially as the coxcomb tries to **joke it off,**

and **make a joke of** her **reaction.**

Exactly because of that, she **throws** him an **angry look.**

Owing to the fact that she **is met / meets with disrespect**,
- - -
she **throws** another **disrespectful** and **furious look** at him.

* til ngs. (store) overraskelse

* åndsforladt * ikke > * ~ gå glat * overhovedet

* ængstelig / * ... ond fortryllelse / trolddom
uroelig for at - (ramt af en forbandelse)
* hvordan (i alverden) skulle ng. kunne vide at

* forhutlet * enlig mor * overlade ng. >
(nede på hælen)
* nyfødt (baby) * datter * ... i ngs. varetægt

* kaste / overdrage > * (al) ansvar * over på / til ng.

* enlig mor * vægre sig

* enlig forælder

* arbejdssky * vægre sig ved / * pligt
vige tilbage for ngt.

* have aversion mod at - * vise ng. mangel på respekt

* føle sig nedværdiget * få ... mod ng.

* omvendt * fejlagtigt
på den anden side

* kokette * skjule ngt. * koketteri
flirtende kvinde flirteri

* flirtende * spille komedie

* insinuere / antyde at - * foregive ngt. * modvilje

* spille ng. * spille * dydig (-pige) * rolle
(give den i rollen som ...)

* (stykke) skuespil
komediespil

* rigtig * såret * spille komedie * spille en rolle
virkelig ~ skabe sig

* spille komedie * give den i rollen som

* bilde sig ind at - * foregive (at) * kokettere
flirte

* flirterier * leve sig ind i rollen * (rigtig) godt

* faktum er og bliver at - * være imod
/ modstander af ngt.

* have (en stærk) aversion / modvilje mod ng.

* behandle ng. nedværdigende * føle > * & modvilje

* opførsel * ikke kunne * virke tilbage * temperament
adfærd undgå at - på ngt. gemyt, sind

* reagere på ngt. * høflig-/ artig- / * ridderlighed
belevenhed

* ... overfor ngt. * antaste ng.

* ... imod * ironi
spydighed

* nedværdigelse * mangel på ngt. * finfølelse
taktfuldhed

* ophidse / forurolige ng. * være i mod /
/ modstander af at -

* gå i aktion * kun lave sjov

* kan ng. ikke * & forstå at - * ... med ng. * spøge
sige i spøg

* ... indlysende at * ikke være i humør til sjov

* specielt * slå det hen i spøg

især, særligt

* lave sjov med ngt. * reaktion

* nøjagtig, præcis * på grund * kaste ng. * gal * blik
(lige) akkurat / netop af det ngt. vred

* på grund af * blive mødt med > * respektløshed
(især ngt. uheldigt)

* kaste > * respektløs * rasende * blik på ng.

37 While **vociferating** (o-f), she **throws** her **things together**.

Vociferating her **pet aversion**, she **throws** her **head**,

and **throws accusations** and **threats** at him.

'You **thoughtless**, **unthinking** womanizer,' she **howls**.

Howling her **pet`hates** E/A **pet peeves**,

she **throws insults** and **slighting** remarks at him.

Her **displeasure`definitely** **throws** him **off / out**.

Thrown off by her **resentment**, **rage**, **fury** and **wrath**,

he **definitely** **throws** () in his **`hand** and stops flirting.

10 He **definitively** has to **throw** () **`out** his **plan / scheme**

as her **reaction** to his **efforts** **throws** () **out** his **calculations**,

and **throws out** the **schedule** for his flirt.

`\$edju~l E/A `ske -

Having **shied** at her at first, he now tries a **disarming** smile

to **cajole** her **out of acting** the **fool** he thinks (that) she is.

Making a **pathetic attempt** to **charm** his **way out of** trouble,

pè #etik

he **hints** (that) her reaction is just **much ado about nothing**.

As her rage **throws** a **lecture about** his folly **into shade**,

she is not yet able to **throw** a lecture **into shape**.

Instead, she **slightly** starts to **poke fun** at him.

20 **Instead of** **howling** him **down**, she **plays a joke** on him.

As she **makes fun of** him, **throwing** the joke **back on** him,

he can't **see** the **joke**, he **takes it as** a **slight** to his authority.

'Don't you **find** my joke **amusing** ? ' she **jokes** at him.

As the **joke is** now **on** him, he **takes** it as a **slight on** him.

He **forces** a **reluctant** smile as the **joke is against** him.

Giving a **wry** and **sheepish grin**, and **not in a position** to

play smart, he asks, ' **What's the joke** ? ' trying to **act stupid**.

Making fun of his **foolish attitude**, she **has** (much) **fun**.

When she **howls with laughter**, her **howl of laughter**

30 and **howls of derision** **throw** the charmer **into confusion**.

She thinks he's **great fun** and that it's a **howling** success.

The best of the joke is that she **gets a rise out of** him,

as he can't **see the fun / joke of it**.

He can **joke** but can he **take a joke** at his **expende**?

This is **getting beyond a joke** and **getting past a joke**.

His **life** doesn't seem to **be charmed**.

As he realizes (that) he doesn't **bear a charmed life**,

he is **ready** to **throw in** the **sponge / the towel**, in fear of

suffering / sustaining a **humiliating** and **ignominious defeat**.

- `mi -

* skrike / råbe (op) * ting * smide / rode
skråle ejendele sammen
* højrestet give udtryk for * yndlings- * kaste med
råbe / skrike op om aversion hovedet
* udslynge / * beskyldning * trussel
rette ngt. mod
* tankeløs * = * brøle, hyle
ubetænksom råbe, skrike
* højrestet give udtryk for * yndlingsaversion
råbe / skrike op om
* udslynge > * fornærmelse * nedsættende * mod ng.
(bemærkning)
* mishag * helt afgjort * bringe ng. ud af fatning
* lede ng. på vildspor * vrede * = , = , =
ryste ng. af sig raseri
* på det bestemteste * give op
* endeligt * opgive / * plan / (lums) ...
på afgørende vis forkaste >
* reaktion * anstreng- * forstyrre / -rykke / * beregning
på ngt. else ødelægge >
* = * (tids-) plan for ngt.
* blive skræmt * afvæbnede
vige tilbage
* tale / * opføre sig som ngt. * fjols
lokke ng. fra at -
* gøre et > * ynkeligt * forsøg på at - * charmere sig vej
(forkølet) ud af ngt.
* antyde at - * stort postyr om ingenting
* stille ngt. > * foredrag * i skyggen
moralpræken (fordunkle ngt.)
* sætte ngt. > * på form
* i stedet * ringeagtende * gøre grin med ng.
(støde, stikke)
* ... for * overdøve med brølen * gøre grin med
hylen / råben / skrigen
* gøre grin med ng. * slynge ngt. tilbage
i hovedet på ng.
* ~ forstå spøgen * opfatte * tilsidesættelse /
/ vittigheden ngt. som > ringeagtelse af ngt.
* finde (vittigheden) morsom * sige spøgende til ng.
~ synes at = er >
* << er på ngs. bekostning * ringeagtelse af ngt.
gå ud over ng.
* fremtvinge * nødtvungent * =
* komme med > * ironisk * fåret * smil * ikke i stand
spids, spydigt / stilling til at -
* spille smart * hvad er det morsomme * spille dum
(klog / fræk)
* gøre grin * fjoget * holdning * have det sjovt
med ngt. more sig
* hyle / skrike / * grin * latterbrøl
brøle af
* = * spot * hensætte ng. i vild forvirring
(= hujen)
* vældig sjov * dundrende
* det bedste ved spøgen * få vreden op i ng.
/ vittigheden
* kunne se det sjove / morsomheden i det
~ synes ngt. er sjovt / morsomt
* spøge * tage en spøg * på ngs. bekostning
være morsom
* det er ikke morsomt / sjov længere * =
* være overnaturligt begunstiget
* bære på et begunstiget liv
(være usårlig)
* parat / * kaste > ind * svamp * håndklæde
villig til at - ~ kaste håndklædet i ringen, give op
* lide > * ydmygende * forsmædelig * nederlag
vanærende

38 Even if / though nothing **goes according to plan**,

he is **reluctant to admit / accept / concede defeat**.

So **catching at / grasping at `straws**,

the coxcomb **throws down** the **`gauntlet / glove (to her)**.

Clutching at a straw, throwing `off all senses of shame,

he **flings down** the **gauntlet / glove**.

Throwing off the **mask / the disguise**, he **fondly** hopes to **give rise to** a **discussion** and **pick up** the **pieces**.

In a vain attempt at saving something from the wreck, he can't help **throwing out** an **insinuation** with his **challenge**.

10 So instead of making her **pick up** the **gauntlet / glove**, his challenge **throws** the girl **into** a **fury**.

Being **exposed to** a **throwback to male chauvinism**, she **throws** herself **into** an **ungovernable rage**.

Refusing to **take up** the **`gauntlet / glove**, she definitively **throws out / down** his **graceless overtures** by **telling (him)** the **blunder to his face**.

Casting / throwing his **tactlessness in his teeth**, she **casts / throws** the **blame for the bad feeling on him**.

20 **Blaming** his **want of tact for the bad atmosphere**, she **lays / puts / pins / places** all the **blame on him**.

Throwing her arms **about**, she **blames him for want of tact**. She **throws** it **in his teeth** as she says it **to his face**,

in order to **throw** the troublesome **graceless charmer off**.

He really **shies at** her when she starts to **act like this / that**, and **gracelessly throws** her arms **up and down**.

Yet, before he can **throw up** his **act**, **throw over** his **part**, and **throw `up the game for all practical purposes**, she starts **shying lumps of earth at him in well-directed shies**.

30 As she **directs a throw at** his head, he **ducks in horror**, but still gets **particles of earth, sand, and dust** in his eyes.

Her **acting** is quite **effective**; all **parts** of his **body** are hit.

Taken aback (by her reaction), **feeling (like) a coconut** in a **`coconut shy**, he **throws () `up his hands in defence**.

Looking **priceless**, he **leaves** the rest **to chance**.

Nearly blind, he suffers (from) **partial blindness**.

In an act of cruelty, finally **directing a kick at him**, she tries to **kick** the **near-blind coxcomb in his private parts**.

It's not a **miss** so she **hurts** his **privates**; his **privates hurt**.

* gå / forløbe efter planen

* modstræbende overfor at * indrømme * nederlag

* gribe efter et halmstrå

* kaste handsken (overfor ng.)
komme med en udfordring (til ng.)

* klynge sig til et halmstrå * bide hovedet af al skam

* <<

* kaste masken (forklædning) * naivt
lade ... falde tåbeligt
* rejse en diskussion * ~ redde stumperne

* i et forgæves / * forsøg på at - * ~ redde stumperne
nytteløs (vrag)
* fremkomme med / * insinuation * udfordring
fremstille > antydning
* tage handsken / udfordringen op

* kaste / bringe ng. ud i > * raserianfald

* udsætte * tilbageslag * mands- * chauvinism
ng. for ng. overdreven forkærlighed
* kaste sig ud i * ustyrligt * raserianfald

* tage udfordringen op

* ødelægge * (yndeløs) * forspil, tilnærmelser
knuse ~ kluntet forhandlingstilbud
* fortælle (ng.) ngt. lige op i ansigtet * bommert
/ direkte

* bebrejde én ngt. lige op i ansigtet * taktløshed
rive én ngt. i næsen (* tænder)

* kaste / * dårlig stemning * på /
rette skylden for ngt. > misstemning mod ng.
* give ngt. skylden * mangel på takt * dårlig stemning
for ngt. misstemning

* lægge / placere skylden på ng.

* baske / * give ng. skylden * mangel på takt
slå med ngt. for ngt.
* = * =

* skaffe sig / slippe * kluntet
/ komme / blive af med ng.

* vige tilbage for ng. * agere / opføre sig på ... måde

* ugraciøst * kaste > * armene * op og ned
~ slå op og ned med armene

* opgive > * handlen, -ing * opgive > * rolle
optræden, spil

* opgive * praktisk talt, så godt som
... ævret i alt væsentligt

* kaste ngt. > * klump * jord * mod ng. * velrettet * kast

* rette > * kast mod ngt. * dukke sig * af skræk

* partikel / korn / frug af > * jord * sand * støv

* ageren * effektiv, virksom * del ⇔ * legems-

* (blive) overrasket / * føle sig som > * kokosnød
forskrækket (over ngt.)

* ...- * ~ kastespil * ~ række hænderne * i forsvar
i vejret ~ overgivelse

* ~ ubetalelig * overlade (resten) > * til tilfældig-
morsom hederne

* næsten * blind * delvis * blindhed

* ved en grusom handling * rette > * spark * mod ng.

* sparke ng. * næsten blind * i ngs. kønsdele

* forbier * skade ngt. * kønsdele * = * gøre ondt

39 The coxcomb is about to throw up and just about to cry but, pulling himself together , he shies away from the idea.	* skulle til at være lige ved tage sig sammen	* kaste op stejle / vægre sig ved / vige tilbage fra ngt.	* = råbe, skribe græde postyr
Fighting shy of crying, he fights shy of a fuss / a to-do .	* (prøve at) undgå / komme udenom	* =	* postyr
Being seen in the act of crying is no joke; it's no joke .	* i færd med at -		* det er ingen spøg
To crown the achievement , she now sees her chance to	* sætte kronen på værket		* se sit snit til at -
embarrass him by picking () up his cap by the peak	* gøre ng. forlegen	* samle ngt. op	* kasket * skygge (næb)
and throw / hurl it into the water in a long throw .	* kaste / slynge ngt. (ud) i >	* vandet	* i et ... kast
Having fetchd his cap, the coxcomb turns tail , prepared	* hente ngt.	* stikke halen mellem benene	stikke af, flygte
to throw () off his pursuer if pursued by his tormentor .	* ryste ng. af sig	* forfølger	* forfølge ng. * plageånd
He is out of danger but the party is over for this Don Juan.	* udenfor fare		* festen er forbi
10 His teeth chatter with cold and fright as he got wet ,	* tænder af ngt.	* klapre af ngt.	* kulde frygt, skræk blive våd forskækkelse
and ignominiously runs away with his tail between his legs .	* forsmædeligt * (stikke af) med halen mellem benene		
- `mi -			
The girl can't hide her glee at the chatter of his teeth .	* skjule (sin)	* (skade-) fryd over	* tænderklapren
Grinning with glee , she rub s her hands in glee .	* smile af fryd		* gnide hænderne af ...
As she threw a temperament , and threw a fit ,	* vise temperament		* få et anfald
she inflicted a resounding defeat on the chauvenist flirt.	* påføre ng. et >	* rungende	* nederlag
So the coxcomb's career as Don Juan ended in ignominy .	* karriere som ngt.	* ende i >	* vanære
To make matters / things worse , he catches a cold .	* at gøre tingene værre for at gøre ondt værre	* få sig (fange) en forkølelse blive forkølet	
To top it all / On top of everything else, he has got a cold .	* oven i det hele	* fået sig en forkølelse ~ være forkølet	
The news is a source of great fun, so smiling knowing	* nyhed (m. sg.)	* kilde til ngt.	* smile et > * indforstået
20 smiles , his friends make wry comments about / on him.	* smil	* komme med	* ironisk, spids spydig om ng&t.
Grinning / smiling at his foolishness and hurt / wounded	* smile af / more sig over ngt.	* idioti	* såret
pride , they grin / smile at him with wry grins / smiles .	* stolthed	* ... over ng.	* med > * ironisk spydig
When his friends burst into (peals of) laughter	* bryde ud i latter (brøl)		
behind his back , it sounds like the chatter of monkeys .	* bag ngs. ryg	* lyde	* skræppen * abe
Peeling with laughter as they comment on his blunder	* brøle af >	* latter	* kommentere på ngt.
behind his back , they sound like chattering monkeys.	* bag ngs. ryg		* skræppe
Having no mercy / pity on him, a friend of his asks him	* ikke have medlidenhed med		* en af hans venner
with a wry grin / smile , 'Don't you like wry humour ? '	* med et >	* ironisk, spids spydigt	* smil * = * humer
Giving a wry smile / grin , his friend smiles / grins wryly .	* komme med et ... smile		* smile ...
30 Giving a wry laugh , they all laugh wryly (at him).	* komme med at ... latterudbrud		* le ... (af ng.)
Nothing went according to plan , and, joking aside ,	* gå efter planen		* spøg tilside
it's no joke being / to be the joke of the gang / town .	* det er ingen spøg at -		* være til grin for / i > hele slænget / byen
Making / pulling a wry face , the deeply wounded coxcomb	* skære en grimasse		* dybt såret
tells his friends to take that smile / grin off their face .	* beordre ng. til at -		* fjerne det smørrede grin tørre det fjogede grin af munden
His friends just answer 'No, ' with a smile / grin ,	* med et smil		
and nothing could wipe the smile / grin off their faces .	* tørre <<		
'There's nothing you can do about it; (you'll just have to)	* være nødt til at -		
grin and bear it (o. inf / imp),' they tell him with a grin .	* gøre gode miner til slet spil		* med et smil

ON `SECOND THOUGHTS E/A THOUGHT

40 After his **action** and her **reaction**, he has **caught** a **cold** and has a (**bad / pounding / splitting**) **headache**.

The **double-acting pills** **supposed to act on** his headache

act very well **as headache pills** as his head soon **aches less**.

So eventually **throwing** () **off** a **slight headache**

and **throwing** the bad cold **off**, he **throw** his worries **off**.

His **lack** of **social graces**, and **failure** to **act** Don Juan, **throw** him **back on previous inner resources** (pl.).

The **practical** difficulties have **thrown a scare** into him.

10 If he **does smile**, he **smiles** a **slow** and **grim** smile.

As **practical** problems **demand practical** help

and **support**, he **sees** a **doctor**; a **practising** Christian.

Practising an **apocryphal form of Christianity**, the **quack** seems to **swear by occult** religious **practices**.

To the quack doctor's disappointment, his **quackery**

and **unqualified practice of profession** is **useless**.

So he should be **banned from being in practice /**

from practising medicine / from the practice of medicine.

Any **practitioner**, also a **legal practitioner** who **practises**

20 law, should follow **guidelines** for **good practice**,

and **best practice**, often **prescribed** by a **code of practice**.

The coxcomb wants to see a **qualified practitioner**, and **with** (great) **pleasure** a **conversable family doctor**.

Looking up **medical practices** and **practising** doctors

in general practice in the **directory**, he hopes to find

and **consult** someone **practising** in the **neighbourhood**,

this time a doctor with a **thorough practical knowledge**, and able to **elucidate** (his problems and **what went wrong**).

So he **consults** a **general practitioner** about his problems.

30 The **family practitioner** who **runs** the **general practice**

has **practised medicine** for many years.

He has **practised as** a family doctor for many years.

Not a man to be **trifled with**, the doctor **grins** a **welcome**.

Getting into (A: a) **conversation with** the **polite** doctor, the coxcomb **consults with** the doctor **on the matter**.

Having **made** the doctor's **acquaintance**,

the coxcomb **acquaints** him **with** his **fiasco**, and, **avoiding** **trifling** details, he **throws up to** him his **howling blunder**.

* ved nærmere eftertanke

* aktion * reaktion * få sig en forkølelse
handling modhandling blive forkølet
* have > (slem / dundrende / =) * hovedpine

* dobbeltvirkende * pille * forventet at - * virke på ngt.

* virke ... som * smerte * mindre
gøre ondt

* slippe / komme af med > * let / mild > * hovedpine

* = * & gøre sig fri af ngt.

* mangel * sociale * mislykket forsøg på / * spille /
på ngt. dyder fiasko med at - give den som ng.
* tvinge ng. tilbage til > * tidligere * indre * ressourcer

* praktisk * jage ng. en skræk i livet

* endeligt smile * ... langsomt, sløvt * alvorlig, trist
(komme med et ... smil)

* praktisk (problem) * fordre > * ... (hjælp)

* støtte * gå til / konsultere > * læge * praktiserende
(kristen)

* praktisere / * apokryf, opdigtet * form for ngt.
udøve ngt. af tvivlsom oprindelse

* kvaksalver * sværge til > * hemmelig * praksis, vane
" læge " overnaturlig udøvelse

* til ngs. skuffelse * kvaksalveri

* ukvalificeret * kvaksalveri * erhvervs- * ubrugelig
udøvelse

* udelukke ng. fra at - * være udøvende

* fra at - * udøve lægegerning * fra ngt. * lægegerning

* udøver * sagfører * praktisere /
udføre / udøve >

* sagførergering * retningslinie * god praksis / skik
rettesnor fremgangsmåde

* bedste ... * foreskrive * anvisningssamling
adfærdskodex

* kvalificeret * udøver
læge

* med (stor) fornøjelse * let at > * familielæge
(hellere end / meget) gerne snakke med

* lægepraksis * praktiserende

* i almindelig praksis * (telefon-) bog
navneliste

* konsultere ng. * praktisere * i nabolaget

* grundig * praktisk * kendskab
indgående viden

* belyse / forklare (ngt. / hvxx) * gå galt

* konsultere / * alment praktiserende læge * om
rådspørge ng. >

* familielæge * have almen praksis

* praktisere / * medicin
udøve ngt. lægegerning

* praktisere
/ virke som ngt.

* være useriøs overfor ng. * smile et velkommen

* komme i samtale / snak med ng. * høflig

* konferere / have samråd med ng. om > * sagen

* gøre ngs. bekendtskab

* gøre ng. bekendt med * fiasko * undgå ngt.
underrette ng. om

* ligegyldig * fremdrage ngt. for ng. * stor brøler
/ bommert

41 The doctor's **brow furrows / creases / wrinkles.** ** !

There is no **objection on the part of** the coxcomb.

Having **acquainted** himself **with** the coxcomb's

background, the doctor tells him, ' **Throw** me your book. '

' It's just a **writer's aside**, ' the doctor **smiles**.

The **leaned** doctor is very **kind** and **conversational**.

`lê-nid

Soon they **are in conversation with** each other **about**

a **piece** in a paper and on TV **about / on liberty of action**.

It's **conversational piece** so the **conversation** is **lively**.

10 Having several **conversations with** each other,

the **kind** doctor is **acquainted with** the coxcomb's problem.

The doctor **has a flair / a talent for chatty** conversation.

Conversant with the coxcomb's **high hopes**,

the doctor **makes conversation with** the coxcomb.

Due to the gracious doctor's **conversational talent**,

his great **learning** and **conversance with** the subject,

his **elucidation throws light on the cause of** the **howler**,

and **casts / sheds light on the reason for his fiascos** /A&<es.

Taking apart his **negative attitude to equality**,

20 and **taking** his **attitudes towards** women **apart**,

the doctor **delicately** and **tactfully** **takes** him **apart**.

' **No disrespect intended**, but **acting as** a charmer,
you **acted like** a **shallow** fool trying to **act the hero**, ' he says.

' **Acting** (the **part of**) Don Juan, but **getting smart with** her
you **played** his **part** very **uncharmingly**, **worse luck !**

You **acted energetically** and **strenuously**,

however, **shallowly** and **tactlessly**, and without **delicacy**.

Having been **sadly lacking in tact**, you have **acted**

stupidly, wrongly and **unkindly** and had to **suffer for** it.

30 Although you may not be **unkind** or **impractical**,

it is totally **impractical to believe in the practicability**

whether of the theories **or the practical** advice of the book.

I hope to **disa`buse** you **of** your **notion of equality**.

- ê`bju-z

You **suffered** the **consequences of** your **warped notions**.

It was **impractical to** follow the advice of the book,

and it was totally **impracticable (for you) to** be successful.

Your foolish manners **conceale** an **acute** / a **penetrating** /

e`kju-t

a **sharp mind** so I hope to **disabuse** you; if you don't **change**

your **unscrupulous attitude of mind**, you'll **suffer**.

* pande * blive rynket ** se side 100

~ få fynker i panden

* (ingen) indvending, protest * fra ngs. side
indsigelse

* gøre sig bekendt med
sætte sig ind i

* baggrund * smid ng. over til ng.

forudsætninger

* forfatter * sideproduktion * sige med et smil

* lærd * venlig * selskabelig
underholdende

* i samtale med ng. om ng.

* indslag / indlæg om ng. * handlefrihed

* (oplagt) samtale- * emne * samtale * livlig

* have ... med ng.

* venlig * gøre bekendt med

* have flair / talent for ng. * uformel
behæbelig

* bekendt * store forhåbninger

/ fortrolig med ng.

* føre samtale med ng.

* som følge af > * elskværdig * konversations- * talent
storsindet samtale-

* lærdom * fortrolighed med ng.

* belysning * kaste lys over > * årsagen / * brøler
tydeliggørelse grunden til >

* - - - > * - - - > * fiasko

* kritisere ng. * & afvisende * holdning til * ligeret
modvillig / - stilling

* = * adfærd / opførsel /
gebærden overfor ng.

* forsigtigt * taktfuldt * kritisere ng.

* ingen disrespect tilsigtet * optræde som /
(ikke for at fornærme) give den som / spille ng.

* opføre sig som ng. * åndsforladt * spille helt
overfladisk (& hovedrolle)

* spille rollen * blive smart overfor ng.
/ give den som ng. ~ spille nedladende klog

* = * ucharmerende * uheldigvis
desværre

* handle * energisk * energisk
ivrig, ihærdig

* åndsforladt * taktløs * finfølelse

* overfladisk

* udvise sørgelig mangel på (takt) * opføre sig >

* dumt * forkert * uvenligt * bøde for ng.

* uvenlig * upraktisk (med hænderne /
til at planlægge)

* urealistisk / * tro på ng. * gennemførlighed (af)
ufornuftig at -

* hvadenten / uanset ... eller ... * praktisk

* korrigere ng. mht. ng. * opfattelse af / * lighed
holdning til ng.

* mærke konsekvenserne * forkvaklet * holdning

* urealistisk / ufornuftigt at -

* vanskeligt
umuligt

* skjule ng. * skarpt / =

* = * sind * bringe ng. ud af en vildfarelse * skifte /
forandre >

* skrupelløs * holdning
indstilling * (komme til at) lide

42 'In the first place, you failed to say, 'I hope I'm not intruding, or interrupting 'or 'sorry to disturb you.'	* for det første	undlade at -
In the second place, you have been too fresh with her.	* trænge sig på forstyrre * for det andet	* bryde ind = * frisk / pågående overfor ng.
Even if you intended her no harm, you have intruded into / (up)on her privacy and interrupted her in her relaxation.	* ~ ikke være ude på at volde ng. nogen skade * på > * privativ * afbryde / forstyrre ng.	* trænge sig ind i / > * afslapning
There was danger when you failed (in your attempt) to be provident, and act with (great / provident) care.	* (der var) fare * forsynlig * forudseende * for det tredje	* mislykkes (* i forsøg) med at - (på færde) * opføre sig med > * (stor / forsynlig) forsigtighed * mene ngt. som ngt. * kritik * i ngs. >
In the third place, and meant as a criticism, you, in your silliness, threw `out a dirty and silly male chauvinist joke.	* dumhed * komme med > * bringe ng. i fare	* ~ sjofel * dum fjoget * mands- chauvinistisk * stolthed * ... ngt. ...
10 Endangering her pride, you endangered yourself.	* leve op til	* uforsigtigt
Not acting up to her ideals, you behaved carelessly.	* bringe ngt. i fare for * ... at -	* eksplosion af vrede vredesudbrud * eksplodere af vrede
Having brought her in danger of an explosion of anger, you brought her in danger of exploding with rage.	* opføre sig * ... for (at gøre) ngt.	* uforsigtigt ubetænksomt * bringe sig i fare
Acting improvidently, you bring / put yourself in danger. - `på -	* bringe > * i værste fald allerværst * =	* helbred * < ngt. i fare * være i fare * miste livet
Bringing yourself in danger of assault / being assaulted, you put your health in danger (of damage / being damaged), and, at worst, your life may on day be in danger.	* være på udkig efter ngt. * frigjort * uvidende om ngt. * frigørelse * skørtejæger * flirteglad * chauvinistisk * narre ng. til at - * chauvinisme * gangbar / gældende praksis * det være almindeligt skik og brug, kutume * gøre det til en fast regel / pleje / have for vane at - * følelser * kærlighed * i mangel af ngt.	* lydig medgørlig * frisindet * dybere * frisindetgørelse * kvindejæger * forudseenhed forsynlighed * flirtende person * uforudseende, uforsynlig ubetænksom, uforsigtig, letsindig * i (visse) kredse fremgangsmåde * chauvinistisk * indynde sig vej til ngt (på uærlige præmisser) * grusomhed mod / mishandling af ng. * faren ved ngt.
You may at the worst be in danger of losing your life.		
You were looking / watching for a tractable girl but met		
20 with an emancipated, `liberated, and `liberalized girl. i`man -		
Completely ignorant of the proper and profound meaning of emancipation, liberation, and liberalization / <sation, 'librêlai`zei\$		
and acting a skirt-chaser and woman-chaser, you have acted as a flirtatious male chauvinist without providence.		
As a chauvinistic / chauvinist flirt, you have been deluded into acting as an improvident womanizer.		
Chauvinism is current practice in some circles - `prå -		
As it's standard practice to behave chauvinistically, it's just a matter of common practice.		
30 Making a practice of insinuating their way into a woman's affections (pl.), men practise cruelty to women.		
In default of knowledge of the danger of false chauvinist ideas, you started a dangerous practice.		
Suffering from (a) lack of knowledge of human nature, and, owing to default of tact and delicacy, you had to suffer for having treated women with lack of respect.		
You poor unscrupulous deluded creature, if you want to win a woman's affections / heart, you must be conscious of changing practice, and follow a different practice.		

43 While a girl **practised artless sincerity** and **honesty**

you, in fact, **practised insincerity** and **dishonesty**.

As a **practised** womanizer, who **is used to practising** womanizing and **acting a lie**, you even **lured** women **into** (**committing**) **adultery / criminal conversation** (law).

Most girls don't **approve of** the **practice of** womanizing **no more than** they approve of men's **artful practices**.

Women who **agree to / approve** men's **artfully practised suggestive proposals** rarely occur in actual practice.
ê`kê~

10 **Thoughtlessly practising** your charm **on** naive girls,

you have **unthinkingly practised on** their **credulity**.

-`- kri` dju~liti
Unscrupulously practising on credulous girls,
`kredjulês

you have **practised on** their **fear** of being **let down / failed**.

Women **hate** men who **trifle with** women's affections.

Now a **bright** woman **saw`through** your **sharp practice**.

When she **found** () **`out** your **smart remarks**,

and **found out** (the truth) **about** your **sharp practices**,

she **found** you **out**, and the **game was over**.

The **stupid** book has **thrown dust in** your **eyes**.

20 The **tricky** author has just **thrown together** a **collection** of **old-fashioned home-spun philosophy**.

Those who try to **coax** the **secrets from** Don Juan, and try to **coax** the secret **tricks** of seduction **out of** him, will **find out** (**that**) they **act** with **dangerous improvidence**.

Your **acquaintance with** the wrong types, has made **gambling mania**, and **vulgarity** become a **throwback of** your **mental development**, and a **throwback in** your career.

It has been a **throwback to puberty**, to **age of puberty**.
`pju~bêti

' You should **be your age**, **act your age**, and **be tactful**, '

30 the **tolerant** doctor **concludes conversationally**,

having **acquainted** the coxcomb **with** his duties as a **principled, scrupulous, thoughtful** and **tactful** person.

Overpowered / overwhelmed by the doctor's **kindness** and **tolerance**, the coxcomb neither **argues the`converse** nor **comes up with / dishes up** a **`converse proposition**.

On / quite the contrary, having **experienced** the doctor's **peaceable character**, the coxcomb **smiles a smile of relief**.

Supporting the **notion that human beings** are basically equal, he must try to **see** people **impartially** and without **bias**.

* udøve / vise > * ukunstlet * oprigtighed * ærlighed

* udøve * uoprigtighed * uærlighed

* øvet, erfaren * være vant til at . * dyrke
drerven

* optræde vildledende * lokke ng. til (at) ngt.

* (begå) utroskab * = (kriminel samtale)

* bifalde, billige * det at praktisere
synes om

* lige så lidt som * kunstfærdig * fremgangsmåde
udspekuleret metode

* godkende / tiltræde * = * udført
sige ja til >> ind-, opøvet

* antydende * forslag * sjældent * findes * i virkelig-
(fræk) forekomme heden

* tankeløst * praktisere / bruge / øve ngt. på ng.

* tankeløst * benytte sig af / udnytte * godtroenhed
ubetænksomt / misbruge ngt.

* skrupel- / * & øve sig på ng. * godtroende
samvittighedsløst

* = * frygt for * svigte, skuffe
brænde af

* hade ng. * være useriøs overfor /
lege med ngt.

* kvik * gennemskue * tvivlsom fremgangsmåde
opvakt

* = * smart bemærkning

* finde ud af (ngt.) om ngt. * & smarte tricks

* afsløre ng. * spillet er ude

* dum * stikke ng. blår i øjnene

* udspekuleret * smække sammen * samling

* gammeldags * hjemmespundet (-strikket) * filosofi
(lomme filosofi)

* lirke / liste / lokke ngt. > * hemmelighed * fra ng.

* ... > ud af ... * trick

* finde ud af at - * handle * farlig * uforudseenhed
optræde uforsigtighed

* bekendtskab med ng.

* spillelidenskab * grovhed, plathed * tilbageslag
sjofelhed hindring, modgang

* intellektuel * udvikling * - = -

* tilbagevenden * pubertet * pubertetsalder

* leve op til sin alder * opføre sig voksent * være ...

* tolerant * slutte af * samtalevenligt

* gøre ng. bekendt med /
sætte ng. ind i ngt.

* principfast * omhyggelig * tænksom * taktfuld
samvittighedsfuld betænksom

* overvældet af ngt. * venlighed

* tolerance * argumentere > * det modsatte / omvendte
(= modargumentere)

* finde på / komme med / * modsat * erklæring, forslag
diske op med ngt. udsagn, påstand

* tværtimod * opleve ngt.

* stik modsat * smile af lettelse
fredsommelig * karakter
væremåde

* opfattelse / tankegang at - * mennesker
(menneskeligt væsen)

* betragte / * upartisk * fordom
opfatte ngt.

44 Having **conversed with** the coxcomb **on** the problem,
 the doctor finds another **subject / topic of conversation**.

He **converses with** him **about** the **topics of the day**.

The two of them **converse about topical matters**
 and **everyday matters** of **considerable topical interest**.

The coxcomb is **in deep conversation with** the doctor.

As **leave-taking** (U) **nears**, he **smiles with relief, under**
standing his problem not to be **purely** a **practical** question.

At the **leave-taking** (C), he **smiles** his **thanks**.

10 As **regular consultations** are **arranged between** them,
 the doctor **constantly acts as consultant, guide,**
 and **director** for the coxcomb who, **for his part,**
permanently acts in consultation with his **mentor**.

They **are** often **in consultation over** a question.

Working **in close consultation with** each other,
 they **have** many **consultations** to **solve** the **problems**.

The **benign** doctor **becomes acquainted with** the coxcomb,
 actually a nice **guy / bloke** who **improves on acquaintance**.

They are very **unlike**, but **the more** the doctor **gets**

20 **acquainted with** the coxcomb, **the better** he likes him.

When the doctor's wife **comes to see** the coxcomb,
 the doctor **makes** them **acquainted**.

She **got married** as a **student nurse**, and **admits** (that)
 she had then **married** a **practical / virtual** stranger.

As a **staff nurse / practical nurse** (E/A), she has become
 a **registered nurse** (RN), now **working as** a **charge nurse**.

Some **of** their **acquaintances, acquainted with** the cox-
 comb, **depart from** the rule when they **club together to**
 an **enlightening book on / about** philosophy.

30 They **throw together** (A) **to transform** the coxcomb.

Covering a **wide range of topics**, the **wise** book
enlightens the coxcomb **as to / on / about** philosophy.

His **having** some **acquaintance with** philosophy
opens his **eyes** (**to** the doctor's opinions).

As he **respects** the doctor's views, these views **convert**
 the coxcomb **to** a **belief in equality**.

Having **been through bad / unpleasant experiences**,
 and **learned from experience / his experiences**, he now

departs from his **bias(s)ed** attitudes and **prejudiced lifestyle**.

* føre samtale / tale sammen med ng. om ngt.

* samtaleemne

* = * hverdagsemne

* konversere om ngt. * aktuel sag

* hverdagsemne * betragtelig * aktuel * interesse
 (~ aktualitet)

* i dyb samtale med ng.

* afsked * nærme sig * smile af lettelse * forstå /
 tiden til at sige farvel indse >

* ... ngt. som * rent * praktisk
 udelukkende

* ved afskeden * smile til tak

* regel- * rådslagninger * aftale ngt. * mellem ng.
 mæssig

* til stadighed * optræde / * rådgiver * vejleder
 fungere som >

* vejleder for ng. * for sin part /
 sit vedkommende

* til stadighed * handle * i samråd * & faderlig rådgiver
 med ng. sjælesørger

* være i samråd om ngt.

* i tæt ... med ng.

* holde samråd * løse > * problem

* venlig * blive bekendt / lære ng. at kende

* fyr * vinde ved nærmere bekendtskab

* uens, ulig * des / jo mere * blive >
 forskellig

* bekendt med ng. * des / desto bedre

* komme for at > * ~ møde / træffe ng.

* gøre ng. bekendt med /
 forestille ng. for hinanden

* blive gift * sygeplejestuderende * indrømme

* gifte sig med ng. * praktisk talt, næsten
 så godt som

* sygeplejeskeassistent
 / -praktikant

* autoriseret sygeplejerske * arbejde som > * ~ over-
 sygeplejerske

* bekendt * bekendt med
 (pl.) omgangskreds kende

* afvige * slå sig sammen / splejse om at -

* oplysende * bog vedrørende / om ngt.

* << * omforme
 forvandle

* dække > * bred vifte af ngt. * emne * vis

* oplyse ng. om ngt.

* have kendskab til ngt.

* åbne ngs. øjne (for ngt.)
 komme til ny erkendelse (af ngt.)

* respektere ngt. * omvende ng. >

* til ngt. * tro på ngt. * lighed, ligestilling
 / -berettigelse

* været gennem > * dårlige / ubehagelige * oplevelser

* (tage ved) lære af erfaring * ... sine oplevelser

* fravige / * partisk * forudindtaget * livsstil
 bryde med ngt. forudindtaget fordomsfuld

45 Having got a healthy disrespect for the media,	* sund mangel på respekt for ngt.
the convert throws () out his stupid books,	* person, der er omvendt * smide ud / kassere / skille sig af med ngt.
Parting with his books, he throws his old habits out .	* skille sig af med ngt. * & slå ud af hovedet * vane
He throws chauvinism and sexism overboard .	* kaste ngt. overbord & kassere
At the same time as he throws away his bad manners ,	* skille sig af med ngt. * manerer
he throws his ridiculous clothes away .	* kaste ngt. bort, kassere / * latterlig skille sig af med ngt.
As the doctor agitated to throw over all false theories,	* agitere for at - * opgive / forkaste ngt. * forkert fejlslagen
the coxcomb is / has converted to egalitarianism .	* omvende (ng. / sig) til ngt. * lighedstro
As a convert to egalitarianism, he associates a decent life	* person, omvendt til * forbinde ngt. > * anstændig
10 to a belief in efforts to achieve equality between people.	* til ngt. * tro på ngt. * forsøg på / * opnå ngt. * lighed anstrengelse for at - mellem ng.
Converting his ideas into deeds , he engages in politics .	* omsætte ngt. til * dåd * engagere sig i > * politik handling
It's a departure from (the vanity of) his usual practice .	* afvigelse fra ngt. * tomhed * sædvanlig * praksis
It's a new departure and a new point of departure .	* kursændring, nyorientering * udgangspunkt noget helt nyt / epokegørende
The doctor is impressed by / with the convert's practicality .	* imponeret af / over ngt. * fornuft og realitetssans
The doctor has fostered / produced a different person,	* frembringe / skabe ngt.
a personallity who deserves a new nickname .	* fortjene ngt. * til- / kælenavn
The doctor nicknames him Cox as short form of coxwain .	* give ng. ... * styrmand
Having consulted (with) the doctor about / on the future,	* diskutere / rådslå med ng. om ngt. (efter samråd ...)
and taken up a critical attitude to sexism and to his old set ,	* antage * kritisk * kønsforskels- * omgangskreds (stille sig ... til) behandling klike
20 (a circle of friends and acquaintances, and, on the whole ,	* omgangskreds * i det store og hele stort set
a set of chauvinists, sexists and gamblers),	* samling (af) * kønschauvinist mængde
cox and the usual crowd are at a / the parting of the ways .	* det sædvanlige slæng * stå ved en skillevej
Departing from his usual practice , he engages in trying to	* vige bort fra ngt. * sædvanlig * praksis * gå op i at -
convert his associates from chauvinists to egalitarians .	* om- * omgangsfælle * fra ngt til > * ligheds- vende > (pl.) omgangskreds troende person
On this occasion his friends act differently.	* ved denne lejlighed * forholde sig
As his departure from old customs partitions his friends,	* afvigelse * dele
his partaking in social criticism parts his set of associates .	* deltagelse * kritik * dele ng. * omgangskreds
His circle of acquaintances parts into two parties .	* omgangskreds * ...sig * parti, del gruppe
Part (U) of the circle laugh at his new attitude to life	* nogen af > * omgangskreds * le af > * ~ livsindstilling -holdning
30 while a part of the circle listen to him amicably .	* en vis del * lytte til ng. * venskabeligt `amikêbli
As far as Cox is concerned , he, for the most part ,	* for så vidt angår * for det meste for ngs. ved kommende
takes the parting in good part not a trifle annoyed .	* tage ngt. * split- * med godt * en smule * mis- telse humør det mindste fornøjet
Following Cox' example (of engagement with equality),	* følge > * eksempel * ~ på > * engagement i ngt.
a small proportion of his acquaintances take his part .	* del af > * bekendte (personer) * tage > * ngs. parti ~ omgangskreds
That part of the set who took the part of the Cox	* del af > * omgangskreds * tog > * parti for ng.
now take part in laying () down new principles in life.	* deltage / * fastlægge > * princip / grundlag i ngt. medvirke i at -
Personally , Cox now practises early rising .	* personligt * have for vane at * at stå (tidlig) op
Practising self-restraint, means, in practical terms , that	* udøve * (selv-) beherskelse * med rene ord tilbageholdenhed (udtryk, vending)
he, for his part , talks less, and listens more.	* for ngs. vedkommende * tale * lytte

46 As Cox **has good intentions** but isn't **practised in** conversation, he takes **conversation lessons**.

The **participants in the course learn the theory and practice of** conversation, and **gain theoretical and practical experience (U)** from **conversation practice (U)**.

There is a **conversation practice twice a week**.

Theory and idea are **one thing, practicalities (pl.)** another.

Practising conversation, and **practising on** each other, they **practise a casual, conversational and colloquial style**.

10 Training to converse and make polite conversation

of **topical interest**, they learn (how) to **consider**

the **topicality** of a matter and **make** a problem **topical**.

To be **conversational** you must be able to **render topical reference(s)**, or, **perhaps**, a topical joke.

Training in conversation, they **enlarge** their **vocabulary**.
vê(u)'kabjulêri

When they **practise conversing with** each other,

both their **active** and **passive vocabulary enlarge**.

The teacher is a great **practitioner** of conversation.

The conversation never becomes **vulgar** or **obscene**

20 and never **turns to vulgarity / <ies** or **obscenity / <ies**.
vûl'gariti -z êb'si-niti -z

They use **workbooks, exercise books** and **notebooks**.

Articulating, articulating every word, the highly **articulate**
â~'tikjuleiting â~'tikjulit
teacher **pronounces** the words **articulately**.

From a practical point of view, Cox **learns** a useful **skill**.

There are lots of **practical applications (of the teaching)**.

Cox **practises pronunciation and articulation** for weeks.
prênûnsi'ei\$ên

When the teacher **teaches**, he follows modern **practice of**

giving the learner a say in how to run a class / eE a lesson,

or **classes / a class / E& a course in English / on a subject**

so the students can **articulate** their ideas and thoughts.

30 The **articulation** of ideas and **conversational topics vary**.

One day the **main topic of conversation** is **grammar**.

A **sentence in the active** or **the active voice contains**

an **active sentence verb**; the **active form** of the verb.

A sentence **in the passive** or **the passive voice contains**

a **passive sentence verb**; the **passive form** of the verb.

When you **convert** the active voice **into** the passive,

you have a **conversion from** the active **to** the passive voice.

A **part of speech** is the same as a **word class**.

* have gode hensigter * (ikke) være øvet / trænet i >

* konversation, samtale * ...s- / ...- * lektion, time

* deltager i * kursus * lære * teori
(kursist)

* praksis * opnå * teroetisk
erhverve sig

* praktisk * erfaring * samtaleøvelse

* = * to gange om

* ting, sag * praktiske / faktiske omstændigheder

* øve / ... sig i * øve sig på ng.

* = * afslappet * samtalepræget * hverdagsagtig

* træne i at - * konversere * føre > * høflig * samtale
tale sammen dannet

* aktuel * interesse * tænke over / overveje /
forholde sig til ngt.

* aktualitet * & aktualisere ngt.

* selskabelig underholdende * afgive, levere
meddele

* aktuel * reference * måske
henviisning eventuelt

* øve sig / træne i ngt. * udvide > * ordforråd

* øve sig i at - * ... med ng.

* & brugbare * passiv ... * blive større
vokse

* udøver

* vulgær * obskøn
grov, plat sjofel

* gå over i > * plathed / -er * obscenitet / -er
grovhed / -er sjofelhed / -er

* arbejds- / instruktionsbog * øve-, stilebog * notesbog
øvehæfte skrivehæfte

* tale klart og tydeligt * udtale ngt. * velartikuleret
klarttalende

* udtale * klart og tydeligt
artikuleret

* ud fra et praktisk synspunkt * lære ngt. * færdighed

* praktisk * anvendelsesmulighed
anvendelse (af ngt.)

* øve / udtale * tydelig udtale
træne ngt.

* undervise * praksis
skik og brug

* give > * elev * medind- * afholde > * lektion * =
flydelse på ngt. skematime

* kursus * = * = * i / om > * emne

* formulere / udtrykke ngt.

* formulering * samtaleemne * variere
skifte

* hovedsamtaleemne * grammatik

* sætning * aktiv * ... genus * indeholde
/ aktionsart

* aktiv * sætningsudsagnsord, -verbum * ... form
udsagnsord

* passiv

* = * passiv form

* omsætte / -skrive ngt. til ngt.

* -ning fra ngt. til ngt.

* ordklasse * det samme som ngt. * =

47 Training and practising for his exam / examination,	* træne til ngt.	* øve sig til ngt. / med henblik på	* eksamen
Cox develops and acquires theoretical and practical skill(s) .	* udvikle >	* opnå >	* færdighed (-er)
Learning by experience , and having practised for only	* lære gennem >	* erfaring oplevelse	* øve i (tidsrum)
two month, he is already a practised conversationalist .	* allerede	* øvet, trænet, erfaren	* samtalepartner
Having no vanity about his ability, Cox practises the piano .	* have høje tanker om / være indbildsk mht. ngt.	* øve sig på >	* piano klaver
When he practises , he practises for an hour.	* øve (sig)		* =
He does (an hour's) piano practice practically every day.	* lave ...øvelse		* praktisk talt næsten
It takes an awful lot of practice to play the piano (well).	* det kræver en forfærdelig masse øvelse (for at kunne) spille ngt.		
He practises on the piano for an hour every day.	* =		
10 Having a good taste in music , having a sluggish action ,	* have >	* god smag	* i musik
he throws a lot of expression into instrumental music .	* lægge (en masse) følelser i ngt.		* tungt
He passes a strenuous examination .	* bestå >	* hård, svær streng	* anslag
It's the practice for the leaners to pay a small fee .	* kutume for >	* elev	* at betale >
Cox used to throw care to the wind(s) and fail his exams .	* ~ kaste al bekymring overbord		* betaling salær, afgift
Giving (a lot of) thought to departing from old customs ,	* ~ tænke over ngt.	* vige bort fra ngt.	* ~ dumpe til > sine eksaminer
he throws his thoughts into neatly formed epigrams .	* omsætte ngt. til	* nydeligt	* praksis, skik vane, sædvane
Now believing in even worthiness between the sexes ,	* tro på / gå ind for ngt.	* lige værdighed	* = (kort fyndigt digt)
Cox subscribes to women's emancipation .	* tilslutte sig >		* køn
There ought to be a law against sexual discrimination :	* der burde være en lov mod	* kønsforskelsbehandling	
20 an act or statute dealing with and governing people's	* lov	* & vedtægt	* omhandle
behaviour towards each other as laid down in	* adfærd / opførsel overfor ngt.		* lede, styre regulere
an Act of human rights , provided in this act,	* lov om ngt.	* menneskerettigheder	* nedfældet / -skrevet i ngt.
and prescribed by this act.	* foreskrevet ved ngt.		* tilvejebragt
Everybody should be protected under this act.	* være beskyttet af ngt.		
Chauvinists may seem happy but in practice they are not.	* i praksis / virkeligheden		
It may take a practised eye to spot the difference.	* kræve et trænet / øvet øje at -		* få øje på ngt.
Now, on his part perfectly clear about the difference, Cox	* for ngs. vedkommende		* klar over ngt.
looks forward to (coaxing) a smile from a girl once again .	* se frem / (* at fremlokke)	* ngt. fra ng.	* en gang til glæde sig til >
He hopes his clear conscience will act (up)on her,	* ren samvittighed		* indvirke på ng.
30 and they will act (up)on each other and each other's ideas.	* handle i overensstemmelse med rette sig efter		
He knows he'll be judged by the way (that) he acts .	* (be-) dømme	* den måde / måden (at-)	* opføre sig
' Don't go getting delusions of grandeur ,' he tells himself.	* få >	* illusioner, vrangforestillinger om >	* storhed ~ storhedsvanvid
When the partisans go out to agitate in an agitating party ,	* ivrig tilhænger	* agitere	* agitationsgruppe
cox is often one of the party ; he may also be a party of one .	* med i selskabet		* i enligt selskab
The converting of coxcombs is his special department .	* område, felt, domæne		
He won't be deluded into thinking that it's easy.	* vildledt til at -		
Agitating for or against something, he's deluding himself	* agitere for / imod ngt.		* ... sig selv
if he thinks it's going to be easy not to be bias(s)ed	* let at -		* være holdningspræget >
against or towards / in favour of certain people and things.	* imod ng.		* til fordel for / = ng&t.

48 A friend of Cox's has **recently parted from** his wife

after an unsuccessful **attempt at** a compromise.

Ever since he has **agonized over / about** his decision.

Parted from his children, he remembers the day of

his **parting words** as a very **disagreeable experience**.

One day, having **met** his friend and **walked alongside**,

Cox **parts company with / from** him on a **sex-role issue**.

At a parting of the ways, they **part (company)**.

Parting company, Cox says ' This is where our **ways part -**

10 let us **part friends / amicably**.'

After their **parting**, having **parted from** his **old friend**

on friendly **terms**, Cox is **happy that** they didn't **part in anger**.

He doesn't want to **end** a friendship, **lay () aside** old friends,

or **part company with** them **by (sheer) default**.

Having **thrown () `over** (o-f) friends of **doubtful character**,

he has had to **part company from** some friends.

ENTERTAINMENT AND AMUSEMENT

One night Cox goes to a **cabaret** to be **entertained with**

a new **comecy act** of a couple of **comedians**.

20 One of them began **acting** when he was nine.

Their **symbol** is a **parted leaf**, a five-**parted** leaf.

Acting in a wry comedy, they receive a **gale of laughter**.

They **enact / perform Romeo and Juliet**,

and **act / enact Romeo and Juliet respectively**.

So one of the men had to be **womanized**.

Music is part and parcel of the act.

Part of the act is a **skilful** (A **skill**>) **display of part-singing**.

They **sing a part song**: a **two part song**.

Either of them **partners a competent singer**

30 as both of them **sing** and play their **parts skil(l)fully**.

Both **skilful** comedians **derive** much joy **from** acting,

and **derive** great **pleasure from** their **partnership**.

Deriving advantage from their **unique** talent,

the **actors derive** many of their **concepts** from Freud.

The **performance** is a **success**; a real **comedy success**.

The **action of** the comedy **agrees (altogether) with**

the three principles or unities of dramatic structure

derived from the **Aristotelian aesthetics**.

aristà`ti~ljên

Aristotle was a **Greek philosopher**.

`aristàtl

fi`lâsêfê

* for nylig

* forlode ng.

* forsøg på ngt.

* spekulere bekymret over ngt.

* adskilt fra ng.

* afskedsord

* ubehagelig

* oplevelse

* møde ng.

* gå / spadser

* ved siden af

* blive uenig med ng. om

* kønsrolle

* debateme

* skillevej

* gå hver sin vej

/ til sit, skilles

* tage videre alene

* (ngs.) veje

* skilles

* ~ skilles som venner

* i al venskabelighed

* adskillelse
afsked

* tage afsked med /
~ forlade >

* gammel ven

* i venskabelighed

* lykkelig over at -

* ... i vrede

* afslutte (venskab)

* svigte ng.

* forlade / opgive
sit forhold til ng.

* af (ren og skær) forsømmelighed
/ mangel på handling

* opgive / forlade /
slå hånden af ng.

* tvivlsom

* karakter

* skille sig af med ng.

* underholdning

* morskab

* kabaret

* underholde ng. med ngt.

* komidie

* nummer
optræden

* komediespiller

* optræde

* symbol

* delt

* blad

* (fem-) delt

* optræde i >

* ironisk

* komedie

* orkan

* latter

* opføre ngt.

* Romeo og Julie

* spille /
optræde som ng.

* henholdsvis

* kvindagtiggøre ng.

* musik

* fast bestanddel

(* pakke)

* dygtig

* fremførelse /
-visning af ngt.

* syngen flerstemmig

* flerstemmig sang

* tostemmig ...

* være partner med

* kompetent
dygtig

* sanger

* musik- / sangparti

* dygtigt

* dygtig

* få ngt. ud af ngt.

* =

* fornøjelse /
glæde af

* partner- /
makkerskab

* drage fordel af

* enestående

*

* skuespiller

* udlede ngt. fra ngt.

* begreb

* forestilling

* (være en / have)
succes

* ~ lattersucces

* handling
/ -sgang

* stemme (helt) overens med ngt.

* tre

* princip

* enhed

* dramatisk

* struktur
opbygning

* udlede ngt. af ngt.

* aristotelisk

* æstetik

* Aristoteles

* græsk

* filosof

49 The principles were formalized in the neoclassic(al)	* formalisere ngt.	* nyklassisk
canon in which a play is required to represent action (U) `kanên	* regel * skuespil * kræve at - * fremstille > * handling norm, lov	
as having a single plot (the unity of action).	* have > * kun en * handling * handlingens enhed	
as taking place in one day, (the unity of time)	* som * finde sted på ngt. * tidens ...	
and as occurring within one place (the unity of place)	* finde sted / * indenfor ngt. * stedets ... hænde / ske >	
Many comedies derive benefit from the classics	* drage fordel af ngt. * klassiker	
which most people recognize .	* genkende ngt.	
Though much comedy (U) derives profit from recognition , di`raivz	* komediespil * drage fordel af ngt. * genkendelse	
some people find it (to be) slight / thin and derivative . di`rivêtiv	* finde ngt. (at være) > * tyndbenet * uoriginal dårligt efterlignende	
10 Whether it's an abridged or unabridged version of a play	* forkortet * uforkortet (& udgave)	
a short story or novel , the action may be difficult to follow .	* novelle * roman * handling * følge <	
As some careless doctors prescribe (them) drugs ,	* ubetænksom * udskrive (ng.) * medikament ~ udskrive medikament (til ng.)	
some actors and musicians who feel upstaged by others ûp`steid\$ð	* musiker * trænge ng. i baggrunden	
easily become addicted to drugs; ending`up as ê`diktid	* blive afhængig af ngt. * ende som >	
drug addicts , they end up publicity-shy and camera-shy . `adikts	* ~ narkoman * ende med at være > * ...sky * ... sky	
Morphine prescribed for pain, cocaine and heroin are all	* morfin * udskrive ngt for ngt. * kokain * heroin	
derivatives of plants, and highly potent and addictive drugs. di`rivêtivs ê`diktiv	* udvinding of ngt. * kragtigt * vanedannende	
Criminals derive cocaine from coca leaves while heroin,	* kriminel, forbryder * udvinde ngt. af ngt. * koka * blad lovovertræder	
crack , and morphine are derived from / derivatives of opium , *	= * være udvundet / derivat af ngt. *	
20 a juice obtained from opium poppies , a species of poppy.*	saft * skaffet fra ngt. * valmue * (biol.) art	
All kinds / sorts / types of renewable energy are re`nju~êbl	* alle mulige former for * vedvarende energi (slags / sort / type) (som kan fornyes)	
derived from water, wind and solar power . `sêulê	* udvindes af ngt. * sol- * kraft energi	
Many English words are of foreign derivation: derivations	* fremmed udenlandsk * afledning	
/ derivatives of foreign words of foreign languages .	* afledning af ngt. * fremmed udenlandsk * ... sprog	
These English words are derived from a wide range of	* afledt af / hentet fra ngt.	
languages , mostly Latin , Greek , French , and Danish .	* sprog * latin * fransk * dansk	
Years ago people went to the pictures to see / watch	* gå i biografen * se	
a picture , a silent movie , shown at a picture theatre .	* film * stumfilm * biograf (-teater) (lydløs, stille)	
A modern picture is (a) sound film , shown at a cinema (E)	* moderne * film * tonefilm * biograf (lyd)	
30 and people go to the cinema (E) to see / watch a film ,	* gå i biografen / biffen	
perhaps with subtitles .	* undertekst	
A motion`picture is shown at a movie theater (A)	* film * biograf (-teater)	
and people go to the movies (A) to see / watch a movie .	* <<<	
A cinemagoer , a filmgoer E/A a moviegoer ,	* biografgænger * =	
perhaps a film or movie addict will also be seeing / watching	* ~ filmnarkoman	
screen advertisement(s) E/ A advertisement(s) ad`vê~tishment - `tais -	* biografreklamer / -reklamering (biograflærred ...)	
The actors' face-to-face contact with the audience	* ansigt-til-ansigt-kontakt	
sets a theatrical performance apart (from a cinema	* gøre ngt. til noget særligt * teaterforestilling * > skille ngt. ud (fra ngt.)	
performance) / (a film / movie show).	* film / biografforestilling	

50 Critiquing / reviewing a film (eE), a critic / reviewer

kriˈti-king riˈvju-ing

writes that the film is **action-packed** and (very) **well acted**.

Having and read a **critique** / **review** of the movie (eA),
kriˈti-k riˈvju~

Cox has **been to the cinema** / **the pictures** / **the movies**.

The film / movie has **received** / **won** an **award**,

and the **jury** has / have **given** it an **award for best picture**.

The picture is also **awarded** a **prize** for the **script**.

The film / movie company **rewards** the film / movie **director**

handsomely for his **innovative** / **innovatory** **direction**,

10 greatly prized for its **remarkable** **innovation** in **direction**.

As an **innovator** who **knows how to innovate** (new ideas),

he receives a **handsome cash** / **financial reward** for

having **directed** (the picture) **successfully**.

In the time when **the cinema was** / **the movies were** still

in its infancy, a director **called** the film **crew into action**.

The director **brought** each **scene into action**.

When the **camera men** **put** the cameras **in action**,

and **rolled** the **cameras**, the film **actors** began to **act**.

Ever so often, a camera **in action** might start to **act badly**.

20 A camera - the **action** of a camera - might **act up** (A)

so the camera stopped **acting** / **rolling altogether**.

When they **took** a camera **apart**, or when a camera

had **fallen apart**, they used many **parts** as **spare parts**.

If a camera man was **acting badly** / not **acting** well,

his **actions** easily **put** the camera **out of action**.

A **self-timing release** / **self-timer** works by **spring action**.

If a camera wasn't **resistant** to the **action** of **humidity**,

or the film of a camera was damaged **by the action** of

30 the light, a **taking** or the whole **shooting** might **be lost**.

Many kinds of **staff members** and **film studio workers**

take part in the **making** of a **moving picture** (eA o-f).

Many **amateurs** **volunteer** so there's **no lack** of **volunteers**
vålênˈtiê
who **dream** / **have a dream of** becoming a **film** / **movie star**.

Some are **hired** / **taken on** as actors for **subordinate parts**
sêˈbâ-dênêt
but **found lacking**, they are **wasted as** actors / **in** that job.

Some **lack** confidence, some **are lacking in determination**,
but does their **apparent** **lack of** success **mean** (that)
êˈparênt
these **struggling** actors **have** such a **lack in** talent

that they will never **appear** in a play, in a film or **on** TV ?

* give en kritik af / anmelde (film) kritiker, anmelder

* skrive at - * handlingsmættet * godt * spillet

* kritik / anmeldelse af (film)

* være i biografen / biffen

* modtage / vinde > * belønning, pris, præmie

* jury * give ngt. en = for > * bedste * film dommerpanel

* tilkende ng. ngt. * pris * manuskript præmie drejebog

* belønne ng. * filminstruktør

* rundhåndet * nyskabende * instruktion

* højt * prise, skatte * bemærk- * ny- * indenfor værdsætte elsesværdig skabelse

* nyskaber * kende til at * indføre (ngt.)

* rundhåndet * kontant / finansiel * belønning for pengemæssig

* instruere (ngt.) * succesfuldt

* filmproduktionen / -kunsten

* i sin barndom * beordre > * mandskab * til handling / vorden hold

* bringe / * scene * i gang sætte ngt. >

* kameramand * sætte i gang (kamera) bringe ... i funktion

* ~ lade kamera rulle * skuespiller * spille optræde

* en gang imellem * i funktion * virke * dårligt / gang fungere

* mekanik * gøre knuder værk

* virke * rulle * helt (og aldeles)

* skille ngt. ad

* falde fra hinanden * (reserve-) del * reservedel

* gebærde sig * dårligt gøre sit arbejde skidt

* bevægelse * standse sætte ud af drift

* selvudløser * fungere / virke * fjeder- * bevægelse (i kraft af >)

* modstandsdygtig overfor * indvirkning * fugtighed påvirkning

* =

* enkeltoptagelse * optagelsesserie * gå tabt være spildt

* medarbejdere * filmstudiearbejder

* tage del i * det at lave * film af levende billeder

* amatør * melde sig / * ingen mangel på * frivillig arbejde frivilligt (det skorter ikke på)

* drømme / have an drøm om at - * filmstjerne

* hyre / antage ng. * underordnet * rolle { birolle }

* fundet ng. mangelfuld * ~ ubrugelig som / i ngt.

* mangle ngt. * = * beslutsomhed målbevidsthed

* tilsyneladende * mangel på ngt. * betyde at -

* kæmpende, ~ fattig * (sådan) en mangel på ngt.

* optræde * i tv / fjernsyn

AT THE THEATRE

51 Highly motivated to throw a dubious career `up, Cox wants to **throw `up** his **present, doubtful small-time jobs**.

Having **thrown in for** a job, he's **engaged** (**as** an actor) at a **theatre company**.

So he is **engaged to act** (a **part** / a **role**) in a **play**.

The **outdoor** theatre is quite **near** – quite **near** his **home**. so he lives, **if not** very **near**, **at any rate** quite **near** (there).

His house is **near** there and **near to local amenities**.

As his house is **close to** the local amenities,

10 he lives with all amenities **close** / **near at hand**.

Some **flats** E/eA **apartments lack basic amenities**.

On his way, the **next bus stop** is not **the nearest stop**.

He enjoys the **amenity** of the climate **for the present**.

Stage-struck /E& **theatre-mad** (**mad about** / **on** theatre),

some people **go on the stage** or **are already on the stage**.

The **actors** and **actresses** **play** their **parts** / **roles**

in various **sceneries**, either **on stage** in a theatre,

or **in** each **scene** of a movie.

In every **act** of a **play** in a theatre, the **scene** is **represented**

20 on the **stage** by the (**stage**) **setting** and **scenery**.

Part of the stage is **occupied by** the **background set**

in the **upstage scenery**, the **wing flats**, and **side scenes**,

and other **set pieces** while a **part of** the front of the stage

is occupied by the **prompter box** from where the **prompter**

prompts the actors.

" Hamlet " as a play **in** five **acts** is **currently in rehearsal**.

Producing and **performing** a **play** of Shakespeare,

the company wants to **perform** ' Hamlet ' **in a version**

near (to) the **original** so the versions **correspond nearly**.

30 So they **rehearse** " Hamlet " and each scene this way.

Other versions **nearly correspond**.

The **producer** tells the director to **casts the parts** –

it seems like a good cast.

Nearer 70 **than** 60, the director is **nearly never** late.

No one **comes near** him **in intellect**, and to some of the actors, he is **the nearest thing** to a **father** they ever had.

Playing at being actors, the **extras** are **nearly all `dropouts**

having **pounded** / **hit** the **pavement** in search for a job.

* stærkt motiveret til at	* opgive	* tvivlsom
* =	* nuværende	* tvivlsom
* lægge billet ind	* ansætte ng. (som ngt.)	
* ... ensemble		
* ansætte ng. til at -	* optræde (i en rolle) i et skuespil	
	(spille en rolle i ...)	
* udendørs	* = (adj.)	* = (præp.)
		* hjem
* om end ikke meget nær (adv)	(* rate, tempo)	* adv.
så i alt fald temmelig ...		(præp.)
* nær	* tæt på	* lokal
		* bekvemmelighed
* tæt på ngt.		
* nærværd		
lige ved hånden		
* lejlighed	* mangle	* basal
		* bekvemmelighed
* næste	* bus-	* stoppested
		* nærmeste
		* =
* behagelighed		* for nærværende
		som det er nu, nuværende
* teatertoset		* tosset med ngt.
* gå til scenen / teatret		* være ved ...
* skuespiller	* - inde	* spille
		* rolle
* i (forskellige) scenerier		* på scenen
kulisser		
* scene		
* akt	* skuespil	* scene
	teaterstykk	kulisse
* scene	* kulisseopbygning	* & sceneri
* noget af ngt.	* optaget af ngt.	* baggrundskulisse
* baggrunds-	* sidekulisse	* =
	/ -sætstykke	
* kulisse		
		sætstykke
* en del af	* sufflørkasse	* sufflør
* sufflere ng.		
* i x akter	* lige nu	* under indstudering
* producere	* opføre >	* et (teater-) stykke
sætte ngt. op		
* opføre ...		* i en version /
		udgave
* tæt på >	* (den) originale	* stemme nøje overens
* indstudere /		
holde prøve på ngt.		
* stemme næsten overens		
* producent	* caste / besætte >	* roller
* det synes / se ud til at være		* rollebesætning
* nærmere ngt. end ngt.		* næsten aldrig
* komme ng. nær	* hvad angår	* intellekt, begavelse
nærme sig ng.		forstand, tænkeevne
* det nærmeste af ngt.		* far
		fader
* lege med	* statist	* næsten
tanken om at -		* frafalden student
* hamre på / ramme ngt.		* brolægning
		(~ rende gade op og gade ned)

52 The director starts **doing** the **casting on schedule**.

The **contestants** are **grouped into** age **bands**.

Taking trouble to cast, the **casting director** chooses which people will **act** particular **parts / roles** in the play.

He **takes** a lot of **trouble casting** the play and especially casting the **leading`man** and **leading lady**, the **leading / main** male and female **parts / roles** in the play.

He **assigns** Cox a part: he **assigns** a minor role **to** him.

Casting cox as one of the **servants**, he **casts** Cox

10 **for / in** a **subordinate part / role of** a servant.

Having **got** a **part / role**, he's happy to **act** a servant even if he **acts / plays** a small **part / role in** the play.

Playing a servant, even if it's a small and **actable part**, Cox is still **proud to act / play** the **part / role of** a servant.

When he **studies** his **part**, he **examines** the role **nearly**.

He must **know** his **lines** and **identify** himself **with** his **part** until he's **word-`perfect** (E) and his **acting** is **letter-perfect** (A).

Whether you **act / play** a major or minor **character**, word(s) and **action(s)** should **agree (with** each other).

20 You must **keep () `up** your **part**, and **act in character**.

When they **rehearse**, he **throws** himself **into acting**, **throwing** the **whole of** his **soul into** the work.

Rehearsing his part, he **throws enthusiasm into** the work.

Entering wholeheartedly into his **part**,

and **entering into** the **spirit of it**, he **fills** the **part**

Entering into the **spirit of things**, he really **acts the part**.

He's very good **in** the **part** and never **forgets** a **line** .

The **nearer** he **resembles** the character the more he likes it.

His **acting** is excellent: he really **shows stage-craft**.

30 **Acting** skilfully, even if he has never **acted before**,

he'll **probably** feel **inclined to** choose **acting** as a career.

As Cox is **more likely** (adj.) **to** choose acting than anything else, he is (**most**) **likely to** choose acting, and his **career in** acting is (**very**) **likely to be** successful.

As it's **more than likely that** he'll choose acting, acting is a **likelier** or the **likeliest** choice.

As likely as not he'll choose acting.

He'll (E **most**) **likely** become an actor and (E **very**) **likely** **have / hold** the audience **in** the **palm of** his **hand**.

* foretage > * casting * til tiden
rollefordeling efter (tids-) planen
* konkurrencedeltaget * grupperne ng. i ngt. * ~ gruppe
klasse
* tage sig tid til og bruge * fordele roller * caster
kræfter på at -
* spille * rolle

* & gøre sig (megen) umage med at * rollebesætte
* mandlig hovedrolle * kvindelig ...

* (mandlig og kvindelig) hovedrolle

* bestemme ngt. til
tildele ng. ngt.
* caste / udvælge ng. som ngt. * tjener * ... ng. >

* i / til > * birolle som ngt.

* få en rolle * spille ng.

* spille * spille en ... rolle

* spille ng. * spilbar, ~ taknemmelig * rolle

* stolt over at - * spille rollen som ng.

* instudere ... * undersøge / studere ngt. * nøje

* kunne ngt. * ~ replik * leve sig ind i rollen

* kunne ngt. udenad * skuespil * korrekt i alle detaljer

* spille * figur
rolle

* bevægelse (< r) * stemme overens
/ gestik

* blive i rollen * spille karakterfuldt

* holde prøve * gå op i ngt. * spille skuespil

* ~ lægge hele > * sin sjæl i ngt.

* indstudere * kaste sig over ngt. med * & iver
ind-, øve

* gå helhjetet op i rollen

* falde ind i stemningen * udfylde rollen
være rollen voksen

* = * leve sig ind i rollen

* være (god) i rollen * glemme ngt. * replik

* des / jo mere * ligne ng.

* skuespil * vise * scenekunst

* spille * spille (teater / film) * før (-hen)

* sandsynligvis * tilbøjelig til at * skuespil / -kunst
nok

* ~ det er ... sandsynligt at ng. / ngt gør ngt.

* =

* karriere indenfor ngt. * ... er ngt.

* mere end ...

* sandsynligere * mest sandsynlig

* højst sandsynligt

* sandsynligvis (adv. E med most / very) * =

* have / holde ng. > * i sin hule hånd

53 Directing and **staging** the play **directly** in his **direction**, the director tries to **act** () **`out** his ideas, and make **actable** scenes in an **actable** play

The play **is projected** for its **premiere** in May.

Everybody hopes the play will **stage** well.

The **cast** **play(s)** a **great part** in the production together with the director who **plays** a **most important part**.

Looking after / taking care of the **practicalities** (pl.) of the production, the **stage hands** **play** a **big part** too.

10 Playing only a **small part** in the production, the producer **plays** an **important part** for the economy.

One day the **hot-`blooded** producer, who **for** his **part** **indulges in irony**, **makes** a **scene** about some **illegible script** **added to a line** / some **speech**.
i`ledŝebl

The **hot-`headed** producer **suspects** the director and actors **of acting against** his **instructions**.

The **peppery** producer is very **exclusive** in his manners, and very **impulsive** in his **actions**.
im`pulsiv

The **`hothead** easily **makes / utters** a **threat**.

20 Angrily accusing the actors of **acting against** his **wishes**, the producer **peppery** **makes / utters** **threats** **in retaliation** for their **reluctance**.

As he **is not** a **person** to **make** or **utter** **idle threats**, **there's likely to** be something to **trouble** about.

Accusing the actors of **acting contrary to** his **wishes**, he **makes / utters** a **threat** **against** the actors **near (to)** him.

As he **makes / utters** a **threat** of **revenge**, he **makes / utters** **threats** of **reprisal(s)**.

The **bad-tempered** producer **threatens** **swift retaliation**.
-`...

30 As he threatens to retaliate **against** the actors, most of the **cast** **fear(s)** him, and his **threat** of **retaliation**.

Acting () **`out** his **frustration(s)**, the **hot-tempered** producer **makes** **threats** **against** everybody **near at hand**.

Standing in the **foreground**, he **threatens** the director standing in the **near distance**, and **affected by** the **threats**.

Although the **stage hands**, watching the **proceedings** from the **background**, **have** **neither part nor lot** in the problem, the **disagreeable** producer **utters** **threats** **against** them too.

Beads of **sweat** **trickle down** the faces of the stage hands.

* lede, styre * iscene sætte * direkte
instruere lige
* retning * omsætte til handling

* som gør sig * =

* ~ være planlagt med henblik på > * premiere * i maj

* ~ gøre sig på scenen

* ~ skue- * spille > * en stor rolle i > * & opsætning
spillerne iscenesættelse
* ... > * en meget vigtig rolle

* ~ tage sig af > * de praktiske omstændigheder ved
(produktionen etc.)
* scene- * ~ arbejder * spille en stor rolle

* spille > * lille rolle i (produktionen)

* ... > * (en vigtig) rolle for (økonomien)

* temperamentsfuld * for sit vedkommende
ilter, ubesindig, hidsig
* flotte sig med * ironi * lave en scene
hengive sig til
* ulæselig * håndskrift * tilføje ngt. til > * kort / længere
replik
* temperamentsfuld * mistænke ng. >
ilter, ubesindig, hidsig
* for at - * handle imod > * instruktion

* temperamentsfuld * fornem
ilter, hidsig afvisende
* impulsiv * handling

* brushoved * komme med / fremsætte > * trussel

* anklage * handle imod > * ønske

* temperamentsfuldt * komme med / & brøle > * trussel
iltert, hidsigt
* til gengæld for > * modvillighed

* ikke være en person, der - * ... tom (-me) ...

* der vil sandsynligvis være - * bekymre sig om ngt.
(dog norm. i neg. sætn.)
* handle imod > * ønske

* komme med / ytre > * trussel mod ng. * nær ved ngt.
* ... trussel om ngt. * hævn

* ... trusler om * gengældelse
(repressalier)
* hidsig * true med ngt. * hurtig * gengældelse

* ... at - * gøre gengæld ved at - * udelukke ng.

* rollebesætning * frygte ng. / ngt.

* forløse > * frustration * temperamentsfuld
ilter, ubesindig, hidsig
* komme med trusler mod * i nærheden

* stå * forgrund * true ng.

* mellemgrund * påvirket af * trussel

* scenearbejder * begivenhederne
udviklingen
* baggrund * have hverken lod eller del i ngt.

* ubehagelig * udtrykke trusler mod ng.

* perle * sved * sive / trille ned ad ngt.

54 The odd-`job man who has been there nearly 20 years,	* altnuligmand	* næsten lige ved
20 years near enough , pulls a handkerchief from his pocket	* mere end rigeligt * tage >	* lomme- * frem fra ngt. tørklæde
to mop / wipe (the sweat from) his brow / forehead .	* tørre >	* sveden af > * panden
When the unpleasant producer threatens to retaliate	* ubehagelig	* true med at - * gøre gengæld
by excluding an actor, one cannot exclude the possibility	* ved at udelukke ng.	* udelukke muligheden >
that he will take measures to exclude the actor from the play	* af at - * tage skridt til at -	* udelukke ng. fra ngt.
as he imagines (that) has an exclusive right of exclusion .	* forestille sig / bilde sig ind at -	* have eneret på ngt. * udelukkelse
He seems prepared to carry his threat `out .	* forberedt (på) -	* udføre / (sin) trussel ~ gøre alvor af >
He seems ready to carry out his threat to exclude	* parat / villig til at -	* - = - * trussel om at -
10 the troublemakers in reprisal for the trouble.	* ballademager	* som gengældelse for ngt.
Having threatened the actors with dismissal , the producer	* true ng. med >	* afsked
apparently takes it for granted (that) no one dares to reply :	* tilsyne- * tage det for * turde at -	* svare
no one dare reply for fear of reprisals .	* ladende givet at -	* tage til genmæle
Yet, an actor, nearby the producer, can't help retorting .	* = * af frygt for * repressalier (prt. neg. :& modal)	* gengældelse
Making a scene , he can't bite back a sharp retort .	* i nærheden af * ikke kunne	* svare igen / skarpt lade være med at - tage til genmæle
Prepared for (a) conflict, glaring threateningly at the actor	* skabe en scene * holde ngt. tilbage	* svar (bide ...)
standing on the immediate right of him, the producer	* forberedt på / * konflikt * stirre >	* truende * på ng. parat til ngt.
clenches his fists in anger as he replies in kind ,	* stå	* lige / umiddelbart til (højre) for ngt.
' Don't you dare (to) challenge or defy me or my authority ! '	* knytte næverne	* svare * i samme stil
20 His fists clenches until his knuckles are white .	* vov ikke på at -	* udfordre ng&t. * trodse ng&t.
His cigar clenched between his teeth, he clenches	* knytte sig	* kno * hvid
the script in his hand and threatens all the actors nearby with	* bidt sammen mellem ngt.	* knue ngt.
his fist; it seems (to them (that) it's) a real threat of violence .	* true ng. >	* i nærheden * med ngt.
The nearness of a producer out of his senses ,	* det synes som >	* trussel om > * vold / forekommer ng. at være >
and the nearness of violence are threatening .	* nærhed	* / -somhed * utilregnelig
Realizing, however, the comedy of the situation ,	* =	* truende
even being under the threat of violence, Cox steps aside ,	* det komiske i situationen	
and moves nearer (to) the bad-tempered producer.	* under truslen om ngt.	* træde til side
' Cut the comedy ! ' Cox retorts , taking a step nearer .	* bevæge sig	* nærmere (hen mod) ngt.
30 He retorts that it's the producer's fault as much as theirs.	* hold op med det komediespil	* svare igen * nærmere
Acting on `impulse , Cox sets () aside all formalities .	* svare at -	* fejl * ~ lige så meget som ngs.
On an impulse , he draws the unpleasant producer aside .	* handle efter tilfældig indskydelse	* tilsidesætte > * formalitet
Taking him aside , Cox tells him to lay aside his irony .	* ... en ...	* trække ng. til side
Now, ready to carry out the threat against everybody	* =	* fralægge sig ngt. * ironi
in the immediate future , or in the near future, the producer,	* gøre alvor af ngt.	
through clenched teeth, threatens everybody with immediate	* i >	* nærmeste * fremtid * =
exclusion from the play in reprisal for the retort .	* sammenbidt	* true (ng.) med ngt. * øjeblikkelig direkte
The `conduct of the disagreeable producer is actionable .	* udelukkelse fra	* som repressalie / gengældelse for * gensvar
It sets the scene / stage for a court action / case .	* mulig at drage juridisk til ansvar for	
	* lægge op til ngt.	* retshandling / -sag

55 As the actors are **stingily** and **nearly** (o-f) paid,
acting is / lies near their **heart**.

Finding acting quite **addictive**, some **passionate** actors
are under threat from **glamour-seeking developements**.

The race is **threatened with extinction**.

The **alcoholic** producer being **on the road to perdition**
is the **immediate** and **likely cause of a near** disaster.

The **effect of alcohol** on the producer's mind is **fatal**,
and so is the **action of alcohol** on other **inward parts**.

10 The **likely consequences** of **addiction** to alcohol are
self-deception, self-delusion, and self-destruction.

If the body **suffers from** alcohol **poisoning** and **lack of**
recovery, the **very likely effect** on the body is **cirrhosis of**
the **liver** of which the **most likely outcome** is an **early death**.

So the producer was a **most unlikely** person **for** the job.

Alcohol and drug **dependence / dependency**,
alcoholism and drug **abuse** **present** and **pose**
a **major threat** to the **fabric** of our **society**.

Addiction of all kinds **threatens to split** our society.

Will an **alcoholic** admit his **misuse** ? **Not (bloody) likely**.
20 **Suffering from** alcoholism and **lack of willpower**,

alcoholics have to **resort to** lying; **as a last resort**
they either **offer** the **least likely explanation** or **give**
the **most unlikely explanations** for their **unlikely** behaviour.

Alcoholism often **involves** violence or **the threat of** violence.

As the **threatening** behaviour of the **alcoholic** producer is
a **threat** to the actors, they, **in return, threaten** a **strike**.

The producer is very **near with** his money so a claim of
compensation for unfair dismissal is a threat to his **purse**.

30 If all the members of the theatre company **threaten** (that)
they will **go on strike**, it will also **hit** the producer's **pocket**.

So, feeling **frustrated**, the actors **intend** a strike **as** a threat.
A: frù `streitid

They **intend that** a strike will **bring** him to his **senses**.

Even if **it is intended that** a strike will affect the producer,
he'd **probably** refuse to **part with** (the / his) **money**

as the **niggard** (o-f) is known for his **parsimony**.
`pa-simèni E/A - mouni

Being a **parsimonious, stingy** (o-f: **niggardly, near**) man,
pa-si`mèuniées
he lives **parsimoniously, stingily, niggardly, and nearly**.

It would be ridiculous to **pretend otherwise** (adv.).

* nærigt * =
* stå ngs. hjerte nær
* finde ngt. > * vanedannende * passioneret
* være under trussel fra ngt. * glamour-søgende * lidenskabelig
* truet af ngt. * udvikling
* alkoholisk * på vej til > * selvfortabelse
* direkte * sandsynlig * årsag til ngt. ~ gåen i hundende
* virkning af ngt. på ngt. * alkohol * næsten-
* kem. / fys. / fysiol. * indre * fatal
* virkning af ngt. på ngt. * kropssdel
* sandsynlig * konsekvens / * afhængighed af ngt
* følge af ngt. * selvbedrag * = * selvdelæggelse
* lide under * alkohol * mangel på
* restitution * meget sandsynlig * virkning * skrumpe
* lever * mest ... * resultat * tidlig død
* højest uegnet / mindst egnet * udfald * til ngt.
* afhængighed
* alkoholisme * misbrug * udgøre > * påføre ngt. >
* en alvorlig trussel mod ngt. * samfundsstruktur
* en betydelig fare
* afhængighed * true med at - * splitte ngt.
* alkoholiker * misbrug * sandsynligvis ikke
* lide af > * mangel på ngt. * ikke tale om
* ty til (at gøre) ngt. * viljestykke
* komme med * mindst sandsynlige * forklaring * give >
* mest usandynlig * = * upassende
* involvere / medføre ngt. * mærkelig
* truende * trussel om ngt.
* trussel mod ng. * til gengæld * true med > * strejke
* nærig
* sparsommelig
* erstatning for ngt. * uret- * afskedigelse * penge-
* true med at - * mæssig * pung
* gå i strejke * ramme ng. på pengepungen
* frustreret * mene ngt. som ngt.
* have til hensigt at - * bringe ng. til fornuft
* det er meningen at -
* sandsynligvis * slippe pengene, punge ud
* gnier * give (sine) penge ud
* nærig, sparsommelig * nærighed
* -t * sparsommelighed
* foregive anderledes (~ noget andet)

56 Far from being modest and humble , the producer wants	* beskedent	* ydmyg
to keep up / save appearances , so an exclusive style is	* bevare skinnet beholde skindet på næsen	* & kræsen fornem
a subject that interests him to the exclusion of all others.	* interessere ng.	* i den grad, at > det udelukker alt andet
The actors' immediate superior is the offensive producer.	* nærmeste	* overordnet * fornærmende
The director is partner in the theatre.	* partner i / medejer af ngt.	
He is only a part owner and part-leader of the theatre.	* med-, part- -ejer / -imdehaver	* leder på delebasis
We are all part owners of a great national inheritance .	* =	* arv
An action lies for the producer's offence .	* der kan rejses sag for >	* lovovertrædelse
10 He does not lack for critics and vocal criticism.	* ikke mangle ng&t. hvad angår ng., skorter det ikke på ngt.	* kritiker * udtalt (kritik)
Galvanised into (taking) action by the producer's conduct,	* opildne ng. til (at) ngt.	* (gå til) handling
Cox now takes the trouble to act on the offensive .	* påtage sig besværet med / gøre sig den ulejlighed at -	* gå i / tage offensiven
He is now an active young man living an active life.	* & handlekraftig	* & handlingspræget
Instead of exclusively being passive , he wants to	* udelukkende	* handlingsløs, -lammet
stage an active protest against the producer's decision.	* iscene- / iværksætte	* aktiv * protest mod ngt.
As it's a matter of near consequence to the actors,	* sag med nære konsekvenser / følger for	
action becomes imperative .	* der kræves handling det bliver nødvendigt at handle / tage affære	
Cox is an active member of the (trade E/A labor) union .	* aktiv virkelysten	* fagforening
The shop steward is absent (from work) owing to illness .	* tillidsmand * fraværende (fra ngt.) (~ være sygemeldt)	* pga. * sygdom
He has been ill , unfit for work and off sick for a while.	* være syg * ikke i form til at arbejde	* sygemeldt
20 As either pretending blissful ignorance of the trouble	* foregive ngt.	* lykkelig * uvidenhed om ngt.
or taking action off his own bat would both be irresponsible ,	* på eget initiativ	* uansvarligt
Cox immediately lays / sets aside the evening for a meeting	* øjeblikkelig	* reservere ngt. til ngt. * møde >
with the unfit shop steward.	* med ng.	* utilpas (~ sygemeldt) (ude af stand til at arbejde)
Having batted () a`round an idea / a plan, the shop steward	* ~ diskutere ngt. frem og tilbage	
makes it clear / plain (that) time has come for action .	* gøre det klart at -	* tiden er inde til handling
As long as the shop steward is on the sick list ,	* så længe som	* ~ være sygemeldt
Cox appears / seems (to be) the most likely candidate for	* synes (at være)	* mest * oplagt * kandidat / emne til ngt.
the job to act for him as acting shop steward.	* hvervet * fungere (i stedet) for / med at - handle på vegne af ng.	* fungerende konstitueret
So Cox is chosen to act on behalf of the shop steward,	* handle på vegne af ng.	
30 known to act from conviction .	* handle ud fra / efter sin overbevisning	
As long as the shop steward is laid`aside ,	* være fraregnet (på arbejde på pga. sygdom)	
Cox acts on his behalf and acts (up)on his orders .	* handle på ngs. vegne	* handle efter ngs. ordre
Acting on order , Cox for his part takes action .	* handle efter ordre	* for sin part * gribe til handling tage affære, gribe ind
In a position to act, he takes action against the producer	* (stillet) i stand til at -	* skride til handling > overfor / mod ng&t.
and his misbehaviour even if it brings the show near to fiasco.	* forkert / dårlig opførsel	* nærved
Playing a leading part / role in the action very ably ,	* spille en ledende rolle i ngt.	* dygtigt
he plays a leading part / role in making concerted action .	* ... i at -	* fælles sag
Having the same view of life , sharing a view of the world ,	* have samme syn på livet / livssyn	* dele et syn på verden / verdenssyn
people may still have a different view about / on a matter.	* syn på / opfattelse af ngt.	

57 Exceptional cases aside, Cox is a man of action.

* usædvanlig * bortset fra * handlingens mand

Aside from some **delicate** cases, and avoiding **precipitate** /
pri`sipitêt
precipitous action(s), he wants to **suit the action to the word**.
pri`sipitês

* bortset fra * delikat, ømtålelig * forhastet
som kræver takt og finfølelse
* = * handling * tilpasse ng. til ngt.
~ lade handling følge ord

Filling the role of shop steward, he won't **forget** his **part**.

* udfylde rollen som ng. * falde ud af rollen
(& væe opgaven voksen som ng.)

When a shop steward **goes into action**,

* gå i aktion
skride til handling

he must **leave** () **aside irrelevant business** and **doings** (pl.),

* lade ng. ligge * uvedkommende * gøremål * =
/ vente

put / set () **aside** his personal feelings and opinions,

* tilsidesætte / se bort fra ngt.

and **act up to** his **reputation**.

* leve op til > * omdømme
ry, rygte

Actions speak louder than words, and a man should be

* handling siger mere end ord (høj, kraftig)

10 judged by his **actions not by** his **promises**.

* dømme ng. * handlinger * løfte
gerninger

Losing his **composure / cool**, the producer
kêm`pêu\$ê

* miste fatningen

brushes () **aside** any criticism, and **sets** any claim **aside**.

* ~ feje ng. af bordet * afvise / forkaste ngt.
afvise ngt.

There are several matters to be **acted (up)on**.

* handle på grundlag af / udfra ngt.

Having **thought** () **out** his **plan of action**

* udtænke ng. * handlingsplan

as a **plan for action**, Cox **asks** the union **for immediate** help.

* en plan for > * handling * bede ng. om > * øjeblikkelig

When he **applies to** the union **for particulars of** the case,

* henvende sig til ng. om * nærmere oplysninger

and **asks for particulars**, he **gets** an **immediate answer**.

* bede om > * detaljer * få > * øjeblikkelig * svar

The union **furnish him with / gives** him **full particulars**.

* forsyne med / give ng. ngt. * fulde / fyldige ...

(**In the**) **Meanwhile**, until **further particulars** are **available**,

* i mellemtiden * yderligere detaljer * tilgængelig

20 the other actors for their **part** are **far from idle**.

* for ngs. vedkommende * langt fra doven / passiv
ikke ligge på den lade side

After **interference on** the **part of** the union, **acting (up)on**

* indblanding * fra ngs. side * handle på grundlag af /
indgriben udfra ngt.

the union's advice, and **acting (up)on** its suggestions,

* =

Cox **acts (up)on** a **right assumption**.

* = * rigtig * antagelse

The actors **lay** () **aside** their **parts** as Cox, **standing**

* lægge ng. fra sig * rollehæfte * stå >

with his feet wide apart, **calls** a **general meeting**.

* med spredte ben * indkalde til > * fælledmøde

They are all there **aside from** the shop steward.

* bortset fra

Grouping (themselves) (a)round cox, the actors **set** ()

* samles (samle sig) i en gruppe omkring ng. * >

aside the producer's **poor offer**, and want to **stop work**.

* afslå / * dårligt, ringe * tilbud * nedlægge arbejdet
afvise >

Now all the stage hands **down tools**,

* nedlægge > * redskaberne / værktøjet
~ nedlagde arbejdet

30 put () **aside** their **work**, and **participate** in the **meeting**.

* lægge > til side * arbejde * deltage i > * møde

Cox **has** their **exclusive** and **wholehearted attention**.

* fulde / udelte > * helhjertet > * opmærksomhed

Leaflets giving particulars to the parties involved

* seddel, folder * give detaljerede oplysninger * part
brochure

are **distributed among** all / **to** everybody **taking part**.

* uddele ng. blant / til ng. * deltage

- `stri - / `dis -

Having **entered / got into** the **discussion**, all **participants /**

* træde ind i > * diskussion * deltager

participators i.e. **participant** actors and stage hands,

* = * deltagende (person)

participate in the **discussion**.

* deltage i > * discussion

Threatening a strike, they **threaten to stage strike**.

* ~ true med > * strejke * ... at - * foranstalte > * ...

As everybody **threatens** (**that**) they will **strike**,

* ... med at - * strejke

they **threaten** the producer **with** a strike.

* ... ng. med ngt.

58 Having had a discussion with the active participation of	* aktiv	* deltagelse af ng.
the stage hands, everybody takes the action in good part .	* se venligt / velvilligt på ngt.	
There is no objection on the part of the stage hands.	* fra ngs. side	
There's no objection on their part .	* =	
Everybody throws in his lot with the fellowship ,	* gøre fælles sag / stå last og brast med ng.	* fællesskab
and casts in his lot with the striking actors.	* =	* strejkende
So the threatened strike is not called `off.	* truede	* strejke * afblæse <
All the stage hands take part in the strike.	* deltag i ngt.	
The stage hands' participating in the meeting,	* deltagelse i ngt.	
10 and their participation in the stoppage of work	* =	* arbejdsnedlæggelse
are a great success.	*	
The producer takes the work stoppage in bad part ,	* tage ngt. ilde op	
as well as the sponsor is taking it in ill part .	* sponsor	* =
At this part of the proceedings , the sponsor, who doesn't	* begivenhederne, udviklingen	
participates in profits , takes the producer's part .	* have del i ngt.	* overskud * tage ngs. parti
Without knowing the particulars of the case,	* detalje i ngt.	
the sponsor takes the part of the paranoid producer.	* tage parti for ng.	* paranoid
When the sponsor takes the part of the producer,	* =	
he treats the actors unfairly , setting () aside their rights .	* behandle ng. * uretfærdigt * tilsidesætte > * rettighed	
20 'A paranoid or paranoiac such as a paranoiac producer,	* ... person	* paranoid
who suffers from paranoia , is part of the job ,' he says.	* paranoia	* & hører med til arbejdet
Taking joint action to take the matter to court ,	forfølgelsesvanvid	
the actors take sufficient action to go to law .	* gøre fælles sag (for at -)	* bringe sagen for retten
Initiating / taking / bringing { (legal) action /	tage fælles skridt (til at -)	
(legal) proceedings (against the producer),	* tage de nødvendige	* forholds- * gå rettens vej
the actors want the producer brought to trial / put on trial .	regler (for at -)	
to make it absolutely clear where the blame / the guilt lies ,	* indlede / tage / bringe > (juridiske) foranstaltninger	
and perhaps put the producer out of action .	* - =	(* mod ng.)
As the matter is presented to the court for action ,	(lægge sag an mod ng., bringe ng. for en domstol)	
30 the matter is now the subject of a court action / case .	* bringe / stille ng. { for retten / en domstol	
The action comes to trial (in a court of law).	* gøre det (helt) klart	* hvor ansvaret ligger
Indiscretion on the part of an indiscreete lover	få det (helt) klarlagt	hvem der bærer skylden
puts a new / different / fresh complexion on his conduct .	* sætte ng. ud af spillet	
An indiscretion about the producer's alcoholism	* præsentere / forelægge for >	* domstol * behandling
places / puts him in an unfavourable and unpleasant light .	* emne for >	ret søgsmål, sagsanlæg * retssag
Giving a full and particular account (of the affair), going	* =	* komme for retten (* i en retssal)
into particulars , the rejected lover takes particular trouble	* > -ion	* fra ngs. side * indiskret, taktløs
mentioning / to mention some sexual services in particular .	-hed	åbenmundet
Laughing unpleasantly , he is unpleasant to the producer.	* stille ngt. i et nyt / andet lys	* opførsel
	* indiskretiion (~ indiskret bemærkning) om ngt.	
	* stille ng. >	* i et dårligt / ubehageligt lys
	* fuldstændig detaljeret og nøjagtig	* beretning (om ngt.) * gå >
	* i detaljer	* afvist * gøre sig særlig umage med at - forsmået
	* seksuelle >	* ydelser * især, i særdeleshed specielt, navnlig
	* ubehageligt	* ubehagelig overfor ng.

59 The rejected lover produces a love letter from his pocket.	* fremdrage ngt. (til beskuelse)	* kærlighedsbrev	* fra ngt.
As he goes on particularizing (his account),	* gå i detaljer (med ngt.)		
he indiscreetly particularizes the producer's habits.	* indiskret taktløs	* nævne enkeltvis / særskilt	
What a likely story ! The particularity of his account	* sandsynlig (ironisk) (røverhistorie)	* nøjagtighed, omhu udførlighed	
throws , however, suspicion on the narrator himself.	* kaste >	* mistanke på ng.	* beretter fortæller
He's a queer party who obviously departs from the truth .	* underlig * personage * tydeligvis * fravige sandheden		
His self-contradictory accounts of events prove (that)	* selv- modsigende	* beretning * begivenhed * bevise at -	
some of his unpleasant allegations depart from the truth.	* ubehagelig	* påstand	* afvige fra ngt.
Repudiating the lover's story, the producer maintains (that)	* afvise ngt.		* fastholde / vedvarende hævde (at)
10 there is no truth in that story, not a grain of truth in that	* ... ingen sandhed i ngt.	* ikke et gran af >	* =
unlikely story, and not a particle of sense in the action .	* usandsynlig	* =	* fornuft * sagsanlæg rimelighed retssag
Even if the lover's statements are only partly true,	* erklæring, fremstilling redegørelse, udsagn / -talelse		* delvis
yet they place the producer in a disagreeable light .	* stille ng. >		* i et ubehageligt lys
The action taken by the court is very / more / most likely	* afgørelse		* sandsynligvis højest sandsynligt
to be given against the producer.	* gå imod ng.		
As the court will (very / more / most) likely find him guilty ,	* << (A: adv. ofte alene)		* kende ng. skyldig
he will be considered (as / to be) the guilty party .	* anse / betragte ng. som		* den skyldige part
Having collected himself and considered the fact that he,	* samle tankerne sunde sig		* tage i betragtning / tænke over at -
for his part , is easy to replace in the production,	* for ngs. vedkommende		* erstatte ng.
20 the producer thinks better of it and changes his mind .	* besinde sig		* skifte mening
Having recovered / regained his composure , the producer,	* genvinde >		* fatningen
for his own part , wants to eat humble`pie E/A eat crow ,	* for sit eget ved- kommende	* undskyldte sig, krybe til korset (spise ydmyg tærte / krage)	
and reach an amicable and peaceable / <ful settlement ,	* nå til >	* venskabelig * fredelig	* aftale bilæggelse
he apologizes (to the actors) (for his poor judgement).	* undskyldte > (overfor ng.) ⇔ (for ngt.)	* dårlig / elendig	* dømmekraft
As the actors accept his apology and learn the particulars ,	* godtage > * und- * lære > * de nærmere omstændig- skyldning heder at kende		
it lies near at hand to assume / presume (that) the lover's	* det ligger lige for / det er nærliggende at -		* antage at -
indiscretions have placed the producer in a false light .	* indiskretion tavshedsbrud		* stille ng. i et forkert lys
So, as an act of grace , the actors discontinue the action .	* gunstbevisning (nåde, benådning)	* stoppe med ngt.	* sag (~ ophæve sagen)
Departing from his word, the rejected lover, however,	* gå fra (sit ord)		
30 departs from the actors' joint promise .	* & svigte >	* forenet / fælles	* løfte
Having been a party to an action , a party to this case ,	* optræde som part i en sag være meddelagtig, medskyldig		
and a party in the case this deceitful way,	* =		* svigefuld løgnagtig
the deceitful lover is fired /eE sacked from his part-time job .	* urelig * afskedige / fyre ng. fra >		* deltidsarbejde
Considering his deceit(s) , and considering (that) he has	* ~ i betragtning af ngt.	* bedrag (-erier)	* ... at -
deceived everybody, the deceiver deserves to be dismissed	* bedrage ng.	* bedrager	* afskedie ng.
(from his job) without compensation .	* fra ngt.		* kompensation godtgørelse
Anyway, he is a rather lackadaisical fellow	* temmelig		* uangageret, uinteresseret lad, doven
who has had a quite lackadaisical approach to his work,	* =		* tilgang til ngt.
whether he has behaved as a lackey or been treated like one.	* lakaj (o-f) spytlikker / stikirenddreng		

60 For a particular purpose, the rejected lover

now **sues for / brings action for damages**.

Due to his **part-time employment**, working **part-time**,

he could **hardly afford** the **immediacy** of his **needs**.

The job **doesn't pay anywhere near enough** for him.

He **earns not nearly as much as** the other actors

so he has **not nearly enough** money: **nowhere near enough**.

As he did **part-time work**, his **income** hardly **covered**

the **expenditure** on the **immediacies** of life.

10 His wage(s) far from **met** his **living expenses**.

He could barely **make (both) ends meet**.

The money didn't **go far**.

Most of it **went on rent** and some **went to finance drink**.

The **part-timer** needs **compensatory** money,
-pen -

compensating him for his **forthcoming loss** of money.

Near is my shirt but nearer is my skin.

His claim is **exclusive of expense** and **expenses**.

As the producer **on his part brings a libel action against**
the rejected lover, there are two claims **mutually exclusive**.

20 A lot of money parts the two **parties**.

The money **is**, however, never **forthcoming**

as the **forthcoming case** is suddenly **dismissed**.

It was a **near miss**.

Intuition, their **instinct** and **immediate understanding** tell

the actors that the producer may have **been a party to a plot**.

They **have an intuition** (that) he's been **a party to a crime**.

As they **trust** their **intuition**, they **follow** their **intuition**.

Rumour has it that he has received **threatening letters**

making / issuing threats (against him),

and **warning him with (thinly) veiled threats to pay**.

30 Feeling threatened, the producer had **taken to drinking**.

Exposed to **blackmail**, he had **taken to drink / the bottle**.

Afraid that the **threats** would be **carried out**, and unable to

dismiss the warnings **as empty / false / idle threats**,

the producer had **gone to the bottle**.

Many people would **most likely** have done **the same**.

Who would be **a party to** such an affair !

A rumour of **death threats** is probably a **canard / hoax**.

A **hoaxer** likes to **hoax** other people.

* i en særlig hensigt

* sagsøge / anlægge sag om >

* ~ erstatning

* deltid

* ansættelse

* deltids

* næppe have råd til

* aktualitet

* behov

* indbringe

umiddelbarhed

* ikke noget som helst /

på ingen måde i nærheden af

* tjene >

* ikke nær >

* så meget som ng.

* ikke nær nok

* ikke nær / langt fra nok

* deltidsarbejde

* indtægt

* dække >

* udgifter til ngt.

* livsforbrødenheder

(pr. dag / uge / måned / år)

* lønning

* dække >

* leveomkostninger

* ~ få pengene til at slå til

* række vidt

slå til

* gå til * (hus-) leje

* ... til at

* finansiere

* druk

* deltidsarbejder

* til / som erstatning

* kompensere ng. for ngt.

* kommende

* tab

* enhver er sig selv nærmest

* & fraregnet

* omkostning

* udgifter

* for éns vedkommende

* bagvaskelse

* retssag

injurier

* gensidigt udelukkende

* skille ng.

* part i juridisk sag

* dukke op

komme til veje

* kommende

* sag

* afvise <

forestående

* tæt

* forbier

(~ noget, der er lige ved at lykkes)

* intuition

* umiddelbar

* opfattelse

erkendelse

* deltager/ impliceret /

medskyldig i ngt.

* komplot

* have en intuition om at -

* =

* =

* forbrydelse

* stole på sin ...

* følge sin ...

* rygte (-r)

* sige / fortælle at -

* trusselsbreve

* komme med trusler (mod ng.)

* råde ng. >

* med (slet) skjulte trusler

* til at betale

* truet

* begynde at -

* drikke

* (sortpost) ~ afpresning

* slå sig på druk / flasken

* trusler

* føre ngt. ud i livet

gøre alvor af ngt.

* afvise ngt. som >

* tom / falsk

* trussel

* <<<

* højst sandsynligt

* det samme

* være med i ngt.

* dødsstrassel

* røverhistorie

* =

(avis-) and

* fuphistoriemager

* narre / lave numre med ng.

62 As the performance is near to collapse (U) / collapsing,	* opførelse	* nærvæd / ikke langt fra (at) ngt.		
the impending premiere is in immediate or imminent danger.	* fore- ståemde	* premiere øjeblikkelig	* umiddelbar øjeblikkelig	* nært forestående overhængende
In the immediate situation, the place resembles	* øjeblikkelig			* ligne
a stage of an act of God , or a stage for an act of God	* skueplads		* guds vilje force majeure	* =
as near as makes no difference.	* næsten ikke forskellig fra			
As an impending or imminent crisis is pretty near the first	* forestående	* nært ... ~ overhængende	* krise	* temmelig > * nær
night, the play is as near as could be to being cancelled .	* så tæt som overhovedet muligt på at -		* aflyse	ngt.
When they go near the stage and get near the stage,	* gå nær ngt.		* komme i nærheden af	ngt.
some of the actors are near to tears and near to crying.	* være lige ved at > fælde en tåre	* lige ved at -		* græde
10 They are in panic mode, and come near to crying.	* være i >	* panik	* stemning	* ~ være lige ved at -
When they come near the stage, and come close to it,	* komme nær ngt.			* komme tæt på ngt.
they come close to tears and come close to crying.	* være lige ved at fælde en tåre		* være lige ved at -	
In complete stage fright , some can't check their tears.	* af >	* bar	* sceneskræk	* holde ... tilbage
Near dead with fright, they can't hold () back their tears	* lige ved at være døde ~ døden nær af			* =
The actor who acts Hamlet, a very exacting part / role,	* optræde som / spille ng.			* krævende
forgets his lines, and acts out of character.	* glemme sine replikker falde ud af rollen	* spille		* ukarakteristisk
His psyche proves (to be) not nearly strong enough.	* psyke	* vise sig at være	* ikke nær	* nok
His gesture(s) and gesticulation(s) are out of character.	* håndbevægelse / -tegn, fagter	* fagter armbevægelse	* ikke passe til rollen	
Playing the leading part / role doesn't suit him, as he	* spille hovedrollen			* passe til ng.
gestures and gesticulates too nervously to play the lead .	* gestikulere	* & fægte med armene	* ... hovedrollen	
20 Acting unskillfully , he proves (to be) an unskillful actor.	* udygtigt	* vise sig at være ngt.		* udygtig
As he is too wooden , and speaks his lines woodenly ,	A: unskillfully			
he is miscast as Hamlet and not at all cut out for the part.	* stiv udtryksløs			* udtryksløst
Who comes nearest to him in skill ?	* fejlvalgte ng. som ngt.	* egnet til >		* rollen
As near as all of the actors guess (that) it must be Cox.	* komme nærmest			
It's a close contest , although Cox in the casting ,	* så godt som ng. kan ...			* gætte
was not`nearly as good as the first Hamlet in the lead .	* tæt	* konkurrence kappestrid		* rollebesætning
As the first Hamlet is no longer nearly as good ,	* ikke nær så god som ng.			* i hovedrollen
Cox now has a lead over him as his nearest rival ,	* =			
who suffers from (a complete / total) lack of confidence.	* have >	* føring over ng.	* nærmeste	* rival
30 Cox has the determination the other one lacks .	* lide under			* mangel på ngt.
Although a near impossibility in time, although there isn't	* mangle ngt.			
nearly enough time to do so , the director reverses the roles .	* nærmest en umulighed			
As there's no understudy , the two of them change roles.	* nær nok	* således		* ombytte rollerne
Qualified for the part, qualified to take / act the part of	* dubleant			* bytte roller
Hamlet, Cox is now cast alongside / opposite <i>Ophelia</i> .	* kvalificeret til ngt.	* ... til at -		* tage / spille > rollen som ng.
The part seems (well / perfectly / best) suited for / to Cox,	* tildele ng. hovedrollen sammen med ng.			
so filling the part , he seems (ideally) suited for / to the part.	* ngt. egnet / passende for/ til ng.			
He keeps Hamlet's part near at hand night and day.	* udfylde rollen			* ng. ... ngt.
	* rollehæfte	* lige ved hånden	* & døgnet rundt	

63 The first Hamlet had many days of **rehearsal**

while Cox will have **not`nearly as many (as him)**.

Not until they **have** the **dress rehearsal**, and the premiere is **imminent**, does the play **near completion**.

Fortunately / luckily, when the opening night is **near**, and they **dress-rehearse**, the play is **near to** completion.

So when it's **near (up)on** the first night, everybody, though **suffering from first-night nerves**, still hopes success is **near**, and the evenings will **turn out (to be) dry**

10 When the first performance is **near at hand**, however, **storm clouds near**, and a storm **threatens**.

The **sky clouds over**, and storm **threatens** the premiere.

When clouds **near** the city, the sky looks **threatening**.

Showers are **likely in** the **evening** so it might **turn out wet**.
`\$auêz

When the evening is **pretty near**, it **threatens to** rain.

The **nearby** clouds **threaten** rain and **near-danger**.

Heavy rain would **spoil / ruin / wreck** the performance. ** !

Yet, a **little gentle / light rain** is **immaterial (to the actors)**
imê`tiêriêl
as it **makes no difference whether** it's raining a **little /eE a bit**

20 // a little bit or not - **it doesn't matter**.

Drawing a large audience, the **near-perfect** first night is a **roaring** success, **anyhow**, so **it is all the same whether**

the temperature **fell / dropped** from **near 20° C to nearer**

15° C as long as the **première** night **turns out / proves dry**.

There are about 500 there **as near as** the actors can **judge**.

The **judgement /eA judgment** is **near to the mark**.

The **auditorium** is **pretty nearly** full every night.

If not full, the **seats** are **at least pretty near** full every night

so the performance is near to **playing to full / packed houses**.

30 The audience is soon **near** its **all-time high** of last year.

' Hamlet ' is **playing** successfully **at** the outdoor theatre

and the actors are proud to **play** the **theatre**.

The play is **likely to** be a **long** success;

it's **more than likely that** it will be a **prolonged** success.

It might **be performed again next year**, but it's **hardly likely**.

Although the play **turned out to be / proved (to be)**

an **outstanding** success, failure was, however, a **near`miss**.

Phew ! It was a near thing ! – It was a narrow squeak !

The success was **so near and yet so far**.

* (fælles) indstudering
prøve

* ikke nær så mange (som ng&t.)

* holde kostumeprøve / generalprøve

* (faretruende) nær * nærme sig > * færdig- /
fuldstændiggørelse

* heldigvis * nær
nært forestående

* holde ... * nær ved

* nær * premiereaften

* lide af premierenervøsitet

* være nær * vise sig at være > * tør

* =

* uvejr * sky * nærme sig * true
komme nærmere

* himmel * blive overskyet * =

* nærme sig ng. * truende

* byge * sandsynlig * om aftenen * blive * våd

* temmelig nær * true med at -

* nærliggende * true med ng. * næsten (fare)

* spolere / ødelægge ng. ** se side 100

* en smule * let regn * uvæsentlig (ikke stofflig) /
ligegyldigt for ng.

* gøre ingen forskel * hvadenten / om - * en smule

* en lille smule * spille ingen rolle

* trække * stort * publikum * næsten
~ have stor publikumstilstrømning

* bragende * i hvert fald * ligegyldigt hvadenten / om

* falde fra > * nær ng. * til > * nærmere ng.

* vise sig > * tør

* så nøjagtigt som * be- / dømme

* bedømmelse * tæt på det rigtige
dom

* tilskuerpladsen * temmelig nær

* = * i det mindste * =

* spille for fulde huse

* nær ved * nogensinde * højdepunkt
tæt på højeste niveau

* gå ... på

* spille på det ...

* vil sandsynligvis * langvarig

* mere end sandsynligt at - * langvarig

* blive genopført * næste år * næppe sandsynligt

* vise sig at være ng.

* enestående * tæt på en forbier, lige ved at gå galt
(succes) på et hængende hår

* pyhha * = * = (tæt på et hvin)

* så nær på og så alligevel så lanfgt fra

64 Even if he has **proved** (himself) a **regular / true** hero,
Cox shows (a) **reluctance to** be called **so**.

So he **acquires** a **reputation as** a **reluctant** hero.

Having **appeared as** Hamlet, and **done** his **part**,

Cox is **going on** (a) **holiday in the near future**.

He **dreams of** a holiday in **easy stages on a near day**.

Being in holiday **mode**, he wants to see an **active mine** in
the **Near East**, and **near** the top of an **active volcano** in **Italy**.

Putting / leaving () **aside** the **thought that** it might be

10 dangerous, he'll think about it **nearer (to) the time**.

Figuring out / calculating how much he'll have to pay,

he **calculates** the cost **to the nearest** £ 2000.

Calculating the cost, he **makes it** approximately £ 2000.

He **works** () **out** the cost; it **works out at / to** £ 2000.

It is £ 2000 **as near as damn it / dammit, according to**
his **calculations**, some of it in **foreign / local currency** .

The **travel agency** has many **departments**.

The **booking clerk puts / sets** () **aside** a ticket.

The **clerical / office staff**, the **clerical / office workers**,

20 the **clerical assistants / (office) clerks** take care of
the **clerical / office work** such as **paperwork**.

The sluggish traffic is bad, **particularly** in the city **centre**.
pê tikjêlêli

At the airport, a room is **set apart for** a **VIP lounge**

for **very important people** (**particularly** important people).

There's **high likelihood** of **fatal accidents** in a **plane crash**.

Wearing a **seat / safety belt** **reduces** the **likelihood of**

(**suffering / sustaining**) serious **injury / injuries** in a crash.

Although there has been a **near`miss** between two planes,

(& **aero** / eA **airplanes**) **fatal plane accidents**
`eêrê

30 are far less likely than fatal **car accidents**.

So fatal plane accidents **are more unlikely to happen**
and fatal **train accidents** are **most unlikely** to happen.

Even if fatal train accidents are **least likely**, there is still

low likelihood of a crash **travelling by air**.

Nearly a year after their first / **initial** meeting,
i`ni\$êl

fate **throws** the **extremes together** once again.

She **takes** Cox **aside** in order to speak to him **alone**.

On this particular day, she's **wearing** that **particular**
blouse she did on that **fatal day of** their first **encounter**.

* vise sig som ngt. * sand helt

* modvilje mod at - * således

* opnå ry som ngt. * helt, der ikke ønsker at >
blive betegnet som sådan

* optræde som ngt. * ordne sin part / del
ordne sit

* tage på (en) ferie * i nær fremtid

* drømme om ngt. * afslappet * rejse- * i den nær-
etape meste fremtid

* være i > * (ferie) stemning * aktiv * mine
i drift

* den nære * nærme sig * virksom * vulkan * Italien
orient

* lade ngt. ligge / vente * tanke at -

* når tiden nærmer sig

* forestille sig / beregne hvxx -
beregne >

* anslå ngt. * til lige omkring

* beregne / * få det til ngt.
udregne ngt.

* = * det bliver

* til den fordømte sum af (forbande)

* beregning * fremmed / lokal * valuta
udregning

* rejsebureau * afdeling

* billetsælger * lægge ngt. til side
reservere ngt.

* kontorpersonele * kontorassistent

* = *

* kontorarbejde * papirarbejde

* især * centrum

* i > * lufthavn * holdt adskilt / * ~ afslapningsrum
reserveret til ngt. for VIP =>

* meget (V) * vigtig (I) * folk (P) * særlig

* høj sandsynlighed for > * dødsulykke * flyulykke

* sikkerheds- * reducere / * sandsynligheden for ngt.
sele formindske >

* lide / pådrage sig > * skade (-r)
kvæstelse (-r)

* en tæt forbier (~ nærvædet et sammenstød)

* flyvemaskine * skæbnensvanger * flyulykke
dødelig ...

* være > * langt * mindre * sandsynlig end ngt. * bil-

* være > * mere * usandsynlig at - * ske / forekomme
(det er mere ..., at der sker ngt.)

* togulykke * højst usandsynligt at -

* mindst sandsynlig

* lav sandsynlighed for ngt. * ~ rejse med fly

* næsten * år * & indledende (møde)

* skæbnen * modsætning * føre ng. sammen

* tage ng. til side * alene

* på > * denne bestemte * dag * være iklædt * =
~ netop denne have ngt. på

* bluse * på > * skæbnensvanger * dag for > * sammen-
træfning

65 He's afraid (that) she's going to pull him apart .	* bange for at -	* kritisere ng. sønder og sammen
Quite surprisingly , she's particularly glad to see him.	* overraskende	* særlig specielt
Within minutes of having met, they are chatting like old friends, and she tells him she's called Brit (Berith in Hebrew)	* & kort efter	* snakke / sludre sammen
Having a long chat , they agree (that) they both reacted on the spur , and basicly meant no disrespect to each other.	* have en ... snak / sludder	* være enige i / mene ja til at -
Chatting away like old friends, getting to know each other, they chat to each other about their wounded feelings .	* ved en pludselig indskydelse	* ikke være ude på at vise * mangel på respekt overfor ng.
Chatting with each other about everything / this and that ,	* snakke / sludre derudad	* komme til at > * lære ng. at kende
10 they chat away about everybody / all the world .	* ... til ng. om ng.	* såret * følelser
No more a short-`sighted or near-`sighted fool,	* ... med ng. om ng.	* både dit og dat ~ at muligt
the farseeing and far-sighted convert now fills the part .	* ... derudad om ng.	* alverden, alle og enhver gud og hvermand
His conversion from short-`sightedness (E) to far-`sightedness sets him apart from other men.	* nær- / kort- / snæversynet	* =
(near-`sightedness / long-sightedness (A))	* lang- / fremsynet	* & klog * være sin opgave voksen vidtskuende
Now, they both belong to the chattering classes (E).	* omvendelse (fra) ng. (til)	* < -hed
As they chat , the two of them become friends.	* < -hed	* adskiller ng. fra
Chattering to each other and chattering with each other, they chat about everything / this , that and the `other .	* meningsmagere opinionsdannere	
20 Chatting on the phone , they chat every day.	* snakke løs, knevre lade munden løbe	
Chatting on the phone to each other, they spend hours chatting away on the phone with each other.	* ... til ng.	* ... med ng.
As they chat on to each other, they chat on with each other about everybody / all and sundry .	* ... om ng.	* alt muligt alt mellem himmel og jord * knevre
As both of them appreciate a good chat ,	* snakke / sludre	
they chat away to / with each other about people whether inside or outside the charmed `circle .	* ... til ng.	* bruge / tilbringe (tid)
About the close encounter with her, it turned out that it was in part her own fault.	* ... løs med ng.	
30 She gives a likely explanation for her behaviour.	* knevre derudad til ng.	* ... med ng.
' In part it was my fault,' she admits.	* ... om ng.	* alle og enhver gud og hvermand
' It was partly due to irritability ; it was part(<ly) irritability, part(<ly) impatience that made my blood boil (up) .'	* sætte pris på ng.	
I got angry /eA mad with / at you there and then ,	* ... derudad til / med ng. >	* om ng.
but later on I grew / was angry with / at myself for having let my temper boil over for no particular reason .	* inderkredsen	
I was angry at / about / over my irritability and angry (that) I had been so impatient ,	* ~ farligt >	* møde med ng. * vise sig at -
she explains as she bats an annoying fly `away .	* delvis til dels	
	* & troværdig	
	* <<	
	* delvis til dels	* irritabilitet
	* ...	* utålmodighed
	* blive gal / vred på ng.	* bringe ens blod i kog (koge)
	* blive / være ... >	* ~ lige på stedet
	* temperament >	* koge over
	* være gal på ng.	* uden (nogen) særlig / bestemt grund
	* vred over / på ng.	
	* gal over / vred på at -	* utålmodig
	* forklare	* vifte ng. (småt) væk
		* irriterende
		* flue

66 ' Being **worlds apart** we were **poles apart**.'

' I either **held myself apart** or **moved in a world apart**.'

' My **particularity about** people of a different type,
and my **keeping apart from** other groups out of pride
have been a **drag for** my work for **enlightenment**.'

' Most people, **each viewed apart** (**from** the other),
have **positive qualities**.'

' I **had difficulty** (U) (**in**) **telling two** personalities **apart**.'

' The **difficulty** of **knowing two** things **apart**,

10 and not having tried to bring you out of your **delusion**
partly made me **angry** /eA **mad**, and **partly** made me sad.'

' These problems cannot be **dealt** with **apart**,' she **ends**.

Both of them live in Brantham **near** / **nr** Gayton.

They both live in the **immediate** neighbourhood.

They live in houses half a **mile apart as a crow flies**
so their two homes are only half a mile **apart**.

Her home **is quite near** so she lives **near** his house.

It's somewhere near here.

As she lives **nearby**, **nearby** his house and **nearby** him,

20 they will **very likely** or **most likely meet** again.

They will **likely** (A) **see / meet** each other again.

As Cox realizes they are no longer **miles apart**,
and she seems to **agree**, Cox **suggests** another meeting.

As she **agrees to** his suggestion, they **agree to** meet again.

So they **agree** a place and time where and when to meet.

Coming to an **agreement to** meet, they **agree on**
a near day when they **have nothing** (**in**) **particular to do**.

As likely as not they will meet again **on a near day**.

In the unlikely event of a problem **arising**,

30 **it is agreed** (**that**) they should **give a call**.

Having **arranged to** meet at a **likely** place **nearby** / **near by**,
Cox asks himself, **Which way is the nearest** -
which is the nearest way to the pub ? '

Taking the nearest road (**to the appointed** place / pub)
he **walks the nearest road** (**to the place / pub agreed on**)
in good / due time to arrive **at the time / hour agreed on**,
and meet his girlfriend **at the appointed time and place**.

As an **agreeable meeting place near by**, it's a place **apart**;
a **likely** place **to meet** / **for** a meeting on this **agreeable** day.

* fra to forskellige verdner * diametralt modsatte
vidt forskellige (pol)

* holde sig for sig selv * færdes i en helt anden verden

* kræsenhed overfor ng&t.

* holde sig væk fra ng.

* hæmsko for ngt. * oplysning

* hver (i sær) * betragte / se på ngt. * hver for sig

* positive gavnlig * kvalitet egenskab

* have svært / vanskeligt ved at - * kende / skelne den / det ene > fra den anden / det andet

* vanskeligheden ved at - * =

* vildfarelse, selvbedrag
vrangforestilling

* dels * gøre ng. gal, vred * =

* beskæftige sig (med) * hver for sig * slutte af
(behandles)
* per / pr.

* nærmeste

* eng. mil * fra hinanden * i fugleflugtslinie
(1609 meter) (krage flyver)
* =

* i nærheden * ... af
nær / lige ved

* det er et eller andet sted her i nærheden

* i nærheden * ... af ngt. * ... ng.

* sandsynligvis * højst sandsynligt * mødes

* = * se / møde ng.

* milevidt fra hinanden

* være enig * foreslå ngt.

* indvillige i / blive / være enige om at -
sige ja til ngt.

* aftale (tid og sted)

* nå til > en aftale om at - * blive enige om ngt.

* en af de nærmeste dage * ikke have noget
særligt at lave

* så sikkert som amen i kirken * <<

* i det lidet sandsynlige tilfælde af ngt. * opstå

* det er aftalt at - * give at kald
slå på tråden
* i nærheden

* aftale at - * egnet
passende

* hvilken * vej (~ rute) * nærmeste
korteste
* pub

* ... til ngt.

* tage > * nærmeste * vej (til ngt.) * aftalt
korteste (som befordringsanlæg)

* gå / spadserer > * = * vej * aftalt

* god / rette tid * til aftalt tid

* til aftalt tid på aftalt sted

* behagelig, dejlig * tæt på * noget særligt
herlig, rar / for sig selv

* sandsynligvis egnet til / for ngt. * dejlig
herlig, rar

67 Together with her **little sister**, Cox's girlfriend goes to this **nearby** pub to **meet with** a **particular friend** of hers.

When she goes there to see a **near** and **dear friend**, she often **meets** a lot of her **good** and **best friends**.

Coming from **far and near**, discussing **near** affairs and **near concerns**, people seem very **amiable / agreeable**.
`emiëbl

Some of Brit's **close friends** are **near / closely related**, so they often meet a **close / near relation** or **relative** from the **close / near(est) / immediate** family.

10 She likes to be together with her **nearest and dearest**.

Brothers and sisters belong to the **nearest relatives**.

As the sisters, **looking alike**, are **nearing** the pub, Brit's **baby sister** asks, ' **Are we nearly there ?** '

Greeting the sisters, Cox can see they are years **apart**, but **that apart**, they **resemble** each other **nearly / closely**.

Her little sister is **nearly as tall as** her **big sister**.

Brit **looks like** her **younger sister to a T / tee**.

Sitting down at a table **apart from** the other tables outside the pub, they **sit apart from** the other guests.

20 **As often as not / more often than not**, the **elder brother** is **late** – that's him **to a T** – he's **nearly always** late.

Yet, the sisters **don't** look **a particle** like their **big brother**.

They **examine** the **cakes** and desserts **nearly**.

They can have **chocolate cake**, **apple crumble**, **pie**, and **tart** with **custard** (`sauce) for **dessert**.
di' zê~t

As they **share** a tart, the baby sister has the **biggest share**.

When the two sisters each have a **share** of the something, the younger sister always has the **better share**.

That **suits** her **to a T**; it **suits** her **down to the ground**.

30 The tart is **likely** to **crumble**.

The little sister's share of cake **comes apart** in her hand.

A bird sees the **crumbs** on the **pavement / A sidewalk** **immediately** (conj.) she **throws** them **onto** the **ground**.

Immediately after, the bird **approaches quite near**.

Looking at Brit **with affection**, Cox is **near certain**,

as certain as can be that he is the **object** of her **choice**.

In **seventh** `heaven, he is **absolutely certain** that she is

the **sole object** of his **desire** and the **woman** of his **dreams**.

Cox already **dreams of / about** getting married.

* lillesøster		
* nærliggende	* mødes med ng.	* speciel / særlig ven
* nær	* kær	* ven
* møde ng.		* bedste ...
* nær og fjern		* vedkommende
* =	* sag, opgave anliggende	* behagelig elskværdig
* nær ...		* nært beslægtet i nær familie
* nær slægtning		
* nærmeste		
* nærmeste og kæreste		
* nærmeste slægtninge		
* se ens ud ~ ligne hinanden		* nærme sig ng.
* yngste søster		* er vi der snart
* hilse på ng.		* fra hinanden
* bortset fra det	* ligne ng.	* ~ meget
* næsten så ... som	* høj	* storesøster
* ligne ng. på en prik		* =
* sætte sig	* et (lille) stykke borte fra ng.	
* sidde		* ... fra ng.
* som sædvanligt		* storebror
* være forsinket komme for sent	* på en prik	* næsten
* ikke den mindste smule		* altid
		* storebror
* studere ng.	* kage	* nøje
* chokolade	* kage	* raspdessert æblekage
* åben ...	* cremesovs	* tærte med låg
* dele ng.	* største	* til dessert
* andel		* del stykke
* lille-		* bedste af to
* passe ng. helt og aldeles		* =
* tilbøjelig til at -		* krumme smuldre
* gå i stykker skilles ad		
* krumme	* på fortovet (E) brolægning (E&A)	* fortov
* straks så sbart som	* kaste ng. (ned) på >	* jorden
* umiddelbart		* komme ret tæt på
* straks		
* med ømhed / kærlighed	* nærvæd / næsten sikker	
* så sikker som man kan være på at -	* genstanden for ngs. valg (~ ngs. udkårne)	
* i den syvende himmel	* absolut / helt	* sikker på at -
* eneste	* mål for ngs.	* ønske, lyst
		* drømmekvinde begær
* drømme om at -		

68 Cox dreams (that) he sits next to the bride of his choice ,	* drømme at -	* sidde	* ved siden af	* udkårne brud
as he hopes that he is the (bride >) groom of her dreams .	* ng's drømme (brud-) gom			
Having got to know Cox, Brit is head over heels in love.	* lære ng. at kende		* til op over ørerne / begge ører	
It is a near certainty that they will become lovers.	* næsten sikkert at			
He is absolutely certain (that) their relationship	* sikker på at		* have en fremtid	
has a future and feels certain they have a (great / bright /	* ... (storslået / lys / >			
promising) future (ahead) / (ahead of them). **	* lovende) ...	(* foran sig)	** se side 100	
The `recipe for a Madeira cake says the cake is made of	* (mad-) opskrift		* sandkage	
equal parts of flour , sugar and butter so if you want to make	* lige dele	* mel	* sukker	* smør
10 a `pound cake which is sweet but not unpleasantly so,	* pund-til-pund- / sandkage	* sød	* ubehagelig (~ sød)	
you weigh () out flour, sugar and butter in equal parts .	* afveje ngt.		* i lige dele	
The recipe for good cooking is raw material(s) of	* opskrift	* madlavning	* råvare (-r)	
choice quality.	*			
The icing E/A frosting of the cake is made of two parts of	* glasur		* del	
icing sugar E/A powdered sugar to one part of `cocoa .	* flormelis	* del	* kakao	
The icing is sprinkled with shredded , desiccated coconut .	* bestrøet	* reven	* udtørret	* kokos / -nød (kokospåner / kokosmel)
You shred coconut with a shredder .	* rive / skære i ...		* rive- / råkostjern -maskine	
It's sometimes difficult to keep the recipes apart .	* holde ngt. adskilt / ude fra hinanden			
They pull () apart the cake with a cake / pastry fork .	* dele ngt. i mindre dele		* kagegaffel	
20 You easily have a shred of coconut	* spån, trævl las, strimmel			
or a shred of meat stuck between your teeth.	* =		* sidde fast	
' Have you nearly finished ? ' the baby sister asks,	* snart være færdig			
having finished exercising the seven-times `table .	* syv-	* gange	* tabel ~ syvtabellen	
' Stay somewhere near ,' they tell the baby sister.	* bliv her i nærheden			
It's nearly nine o'clock, and the sun is near setting .	* næsten	* sol	* på vej til at gå ned (det er nær solnedgang)	
It's nearly time to leave as the warmth of the sun is gone .	* & lige ved	* varmen fra ngt.	* være væk / forsvundet	
They meet again at a mutually convenient time and place.	* gensidigt	* bekvemt (tidspunkt / sted)		
As the day of his departure is drawing close ,	* afrejse >		* komme nærmere	
they talk about his forthcoming journey eE/eA trip.	* kommende, forestående		* rejse	
30 He wants an early departure so he'll study the list of	* afrejse	* & undersøge	* liste / oversigt over > afgang	
departures for the Continent before taking his departure .	* - - - mod / til >	* kontinentet	* ~ rejse afsted / ud	
Some travel agencies suffer from lack of bookings	* lide under	* mangel på >	* bestilling reservering	
so a tour may be cancelled for lack of interest.	* aflyse pga. >		* - - - (interesse)	
Even if there's a bomb threat intended for terror –	* bombetrussel		* beregnet på / til ngt.	
an impending threat and a danger of a terror attack –	* overhængende (trussel)	* en fare for >	* terror-angreb	
the government is determined not to give in to the threat .	* give efter for truslen			
Terrorists show an outrageous disrespect for human lives	* terrorist	* vise>	* mangel på respekt for >	* menneske- * liv
and international law as when buildings and cars are wrecked ,	* komplet ødelægge ngt.			
death and injury are intended for innocent civilians .	* være bestemt for / påtænkt ng.	* uskyldig	* civil (person)	

69 When the day of parting arrives , Cox's girlfriend	* ~ afskedsdag	* ankomme ~ oprinde
accompanies him // comes / goes with him (to the station).	* ledsage ng.	* station
Being / feeling happy for Cox, she throws her arms	* være / føle sig lykkelig på ngs. vegne	* kaste armene (sig) >
round his neck as she gives him a piece of parting advice .	* om ngs. hals	* give ng. et afskedsråd ... et ord / råd med på vejen
At the customs, customs officers check () out the pas-	* i >	* tolden
sengers and check () through their luggage eE/eA baggage .	* sager	* gennemkontrollere ngt.
A train timetable E/A schedule at the ticket office /	* tog	* køreplan
(E&) booking office shows arrivals and departures ,	* =	* ankomst og afgang
as well as arrival and departure platforms E/A tracks .	* afgangsperron	* -spor
10 Trains departing for the Continent, depart (from)	* afgå mod ngt.	* ... fra ngt.
the central / main (train) station at 8:30 am and 14 pm .	* hovedbanegård	* før middag
In the hour of parting , before he departs (in the morning),	* afskedsstund	* tage afsted
Cox gives his girlfriend a parting kiss and a parting gift .	* afskeds-	* kys
On parting , he says he will miss her and jestingly adds	* ved afskeden	* savne ng. * spøgefuldt * tilføje ngt.
a parting word referring to departed / past glories .	* afskeds ord	* henvise * forbigangen * glørværdighed til ngt. svunden strålende bedrift
' Never speed a parting guest even if he misses the train, '	* skynde på ng.	* afskeds- * gæst * komme for sent tagende til ngt.
he jests and adds ' Joking / jesting apart, apart from	* spøge	* tilføje * spøg til side * bortset fra ngt.
making love , the best recipe against melancholy is holiday.'	* have sex	* recept / opskrift mod ngt. * melankoli
Leaving () aside the separation , he enjoys his holiday,	* bortset fra ngt,	* adskillelse
20 particularly the nice warm weather as the weather was	* især	* dejlig varmt vejr
nice and warm the better // the best part of the holiday.	* dejlig og adj.	* bedre / overvejende del (af to) (kun præd.) // det bedste / meste af ngt.
They have built hotels in the most unlikely settings .	* hotel	* i > * utrolig * omgivelser
Bad / terrible / awful / horrible / dreadful / vile weather	* dårligt / forfærdeligt / skrækeligt vejr	
may be a bad / a worse or the worst part of a holiday.	* dårlig	* værre * værste * del / side af ngt.
Did he enjoy the idleness ? No, not particularly .	* lediggang / -hed	* ikke særligt
Many places were not particularly interesting .	* =	* intræsting * interessant
The couple live apart for some time until they marry.	* hver for sig	
What God has joined let no man set aside .	* forene / forbinde ngt. sætte ngt. sammen	* tilsidesætte / omstøde ngt.
A law court , though, may set aside a decision or a verdict .	* domstol	* = * afgørelse * dom kendelse
30 Being considerate towards each other, both spouses	* være betænksom / hensynsfuld mod ng.	* ægtefælle
lay / put () aside stupid pride and egoism .	* fralægge sig	* stolthed * egoisme
A room is set aside for a baby who will lack (for) nothing .	* reservere ngt.	* ikke mangle noget
Laying / putting aside some bad financial habits ,	* fralægge sig ngt	* dårlig * vane
they lay / put / set () aside some money for their old age ,	* hensætte / lægge / sætte penge til side	* alderdom
and residential `care, so they can put aside financial cares .	* pleje i institution	* skyde ngt. fra sig * bekymring sorg
After a consultation process / period has been decided ,	* samråd / rådslagning / høring (-s)	* proces / periode * bestemme / beslutte ngt.
and a consultation paper / document has been published,	* ... papir / dokument (~ oplæg)	
there's a public consultation exercise to ask for people's	* samråd / høring (-s)	* udøvelse
views on a residential / nursing / old people's home .	* syn på / mening om ngt.	* plejehjem

70 People may be **believers, disbelievers** or **unbelievers**.

The believers **believe in the supernatural / paranormal**.

They **believe** (that) **supernatural beings** like **God** or **gods**,
and other **paranormal powers** like **good** and **evil spirits**
have **supernatural / paranormal powers** and **forces**, and
that events **believed to pertain to** these beings and powers
cannot be **explained / elucidated** by **laws of science**.

People **have** different religious **beliefs** and **faiths**.

As there's (a) **common belief in God**, there's **faith in God**.

10 Monotheism is a **belief that** there is only one God.

ˈmānəu#iizēm

Adherents of the **monotheistic** religions, **Judaism**,
mānəu#iistik ˈdʒu-deiism E/A: <ēizēm

Christianity or **Islam**, **believe** (that) there is only one God.

They **believe in God** and **worship** Him as the **being**
or **spirit**, **believed to have created** the universe.

Having the **Books of Moses** in common,
the **Jewish, Christian, Muslim** religions **share** a number
of **beliefs pertaining to** the **Near East** or **Middle East**,

Judaism is the Jewish religion, **based mainly on**

the **Hebrew Bible** of which the **five books of Moses**

ˈhi-bru~

ˈmēuziz

20 constitute the first part called the **Torah**.

Christianity is the Christian religion based on the **Gospel**
the life and **teaching(s)** of **Jesus Christ** as the **Son of God**
as described in the **gospel** stories of the **New Testament**

The **title** is **intended to convey** the **belief that it contains**
the **fulfilment of prophecies made** in the Hebrew Bible.

So as the **Old Testament**, the Hebrew Bible constitutes
the first part of the **Christian Bible**.

There are no **contemporary accounts of** Jesus.

Written in **Greek** between about 50 and 100 AD,

30 the New Testament of the Bible **has** four **divisions**:

1) the four **Gospels** or **Evangelists** written by four **Evangelists**
(**St Marc's**, **St Matthew's**, **St Luka's**, and **St John's Gospel**
or the **Gospel according to St Marc**, etc.);

2) the **Acts of the Apostles**;

3) the **Epistles**, mainly written by St Paul;

4) the **Book of Revelation** by " John the **divine** ".

dī vain

Islam is the **Muslim** religion based on the belief in God

ˈmus- / ˈmūslim

as **revealed** through **Muhammad** as the **Prophet of Allah**,

mēˈhamid

ˈprāfit

ˈalē

and written in the **Koran** or **Qur'an**.

kēˈrɑ~n

* troende	* ikke troende	* =
	tvivler, vantro	
* tro på ngt.		* det overnaturlige
* tro at -	* overnaturlig	* væsen
		* Gud
		* gud
* ... magter	* god	* ond
		* ånd
* =	* kraft, styrke	* kraft
	evne, magt	styrke
* anset for at -		* angå / høre til /
		vedrøre ngt.
* forklare ngt.		* videnskabslov
* have >	* tro	* =
	trosopfattelse	
* (en) almindelig udbredt tro på ng.		* tro på /
		tiltro til ng.
* monoteisme		* tro på at -
engudsdyrkelse		
* tilhænger	* monoteistisk	* jødedom
	engudsdyrkende	
* kristendom	* islam	* tro at -
* tro på Gud	* tilbede ng.	* væsen
* ånd	* anse ng. for at -	* skabe ngt.
* mosebøgerne		
* jødisk	* kristen	* muslimsk
		* dele
		være fælles om
* trosopfattelse	* høre til	* Nære Orient
		* Mellemøsten
* baseret >	* hovedsaglig	* på ngt.
* hebraisk bibel		* de fem Mosebøger
* udgøre ngt.		* Toraen
* evangeliet		
* undervisning	* Jesus Kristus	* Guds søn
(Jesu Kristi lære)		
* evangelie		* det ny testamente
* titel	* have til	* over- /
	hensigt at -	bibringe ngt.
* opfyldelse af ngt.	* profeti	* inde-
	forudsigelse	holde ngt.
* Det Gamle Testamente		* fremsætte >
* kristne bibel		
* samtidig		* beretning om ng.
* græsk	* Anno Domini (Herrens år)	
	~ efter Kristus	
* have >		* af- / inddeling
	(~ bestå af x dele)	
* evangelie		* evangelist
* Markus	* Matthæus	* Lukas
		* Johannes Evangeliet
* ... ifølge ...		
* Apostlenes Gerninger		
* epistlerne		
* bog	* åbenbaring	* goddommelig
~ Johannes Åbenbaring		
* islam		* muslimsk
* åbenbare ngt.	* Muhammed	* Allahs profet
* Koranen		

71 Hinduism is a religion which includes the worship of	* hinduisme	* inkludere	* tilbedelse af ng.
several gods (polytheism), and belief (U) in reincarnation .	* polyteisme	* tro på >	* reinkarnation, sjælevandring genfødsel / -legemliggørelse
Buddhism is an Asian religion based on the teachings	* buddhisme		* asiatisk
of Gautame Siddhartha also called Buddha .	* =		* Buddha
Mixing elements of different beliefs, some people practise	* blande ngt.		
a religion that is a mixture of beliefs, faiths, creeds or credos .	* blanding	* overbevisnings- / holdnings- / trosgrundlag	* & trosbekendelse
In spite of deep religious faith (U), many people			
are superstitious , more or less knowingly .	* overtroisk		* velvidende bevidst
Although their belief in God is firm , and they have strong	* tro på ng.	* (fast) stærk	* have >
10 faith in Him, they have their superstitions which	* ... tro på / tiltro til ng.		* overtroisk tilbøjelighed
originally , hardly pertained to a strict Christian credo.	* oprindeligt	* angå / vedrøre / have forbindelse med ngt.	* strikt streng
Superstition (U) is the belief that objects and actions can	* overtro	* tro at -	* genstand
cause events to happen.	* forårsage / få ngt. til at -		
People who believe in superstition has the belief that	* tro på overtro	* have / ligge under for den tro at -	
some objects and actions are lucky or unlucky .	* lykkebringende		* ulykke-
Certain events are hints as to chance and luck .	* fingerpeg om ngt.	* mulighed risiko	* skæbne held, lykke
Some events are hints about good luck while others are	* =		
dire warnings of bad luck , having dire consequences .	* alvorlig	* advarsel om	* vanskæbne * ... konsekvens uheld, ulykke / følge
The behaviour of superstitious people may be	* overtroisk		
20 strongly governed by practices pertaining to	* styret af ngt.	* fremgangsmåde gøremål, vane	* hørende til ngt.
superstitious beliefs and fears like the old superstition that	* overtroisk	* troselement	* frygtelement * overtro at -
walking under a ladder is unlucky .	* stige		* være uheldigt (bringe uheld)
They are superstitious about the witching hour .	* overtroisk (overfor)		* trolddomstimen
According to superstition , the number 13 (thirteen),	* ifølge overtroen		* tretten
breaking a mirror / (o-f) looking glass , etc. bring bad luck .	* knuse slå ngt. itu	* spejl	* ... ulykke
Many superstitions and religious laws no longer pertain .	* eksistere, findes		
People who have a strong belief in the occult may live			
in fear of the supernatural in the form of evil spirits ,	* have en tro på ngt.	* det okkulte / hemmelige	* leve > overnaturlige
the powers of darkness , the forces of evil and black`magic .	* i frygt for ngt.	* det over- * i form / naturlige skikkelse af ngt.	* ond * ånd
30 Supernatural beings, powers and forces seem to be	* mørkets magter	* ondskabens kræfter	* sort magi
peculiar to certain environments .	* overnaturligt væsen	* magt	* kraft
Supernatural powers seem peculiar to certain people.	* særegen / ejendommelig for ng&t.		* miljø, sted omgivelse
A medicine man in America or a witch doctor in Africa,	* kraft, energi		* =
a sorcerer , a wizard , a magician or an enchanter ,	evne, magt, styrke		
a sorceress , a witch or an enchantress exercises magic .	* medicin mand		* heks / - edokter
Invoking the higher powers / powers above , maybe using	* troldmand	* =	* & tryllekunstner
cunning trickery , they conjure () up the souls of the dead .	* heksemester		* & charmør taskenspiller
A cunjurer / <ror conjures * by using conjuring tricks .	* -kvinde	* heks	* & charmetrold * udøve > * magi forførrerske
Performing conjuring (U) takes a lot of cunning .	* anråbe / påkalde ng.	* de højere magter	* =
	* behændig, snedig	* fup, fusk	* frem- * de dødes slæle udspekuleret svindel mane >
	* tryllekunstner	* trylle (ngt.* se side 100)	* tryllekunst
	* tryllekunst		* behændig- / snedig- / udspekulerethed

72 Psychics who are **believed to have magic powers**,

^{`saikiiks}
and use or **misuse** their **psychic(al) power** as **witchcraft**
^{mis`ju~z}
often **appear peculiar in appearance**.

Some are **greatly concerned about physical appearance**.

Particularly concerned about their **external appearance**,
they are **concerned with** an **outward appearance peculiar to**
them or **peculiar to** the locality.

So many **medicine men** and **witch doctors** are very
conspicuous in their physical and mental **peculiarity**
^{kên`spikjuës}
10 according to the **peculiarly local tradition(s)**:

according to **cultural peculiarity** and **peculiarities**.

They are believed to be able to **bewitch** people or things.

Some psychics are **fortune-tellers** who have the skill to

foresee the future and thus **forecast, predict** and **foretell**
^{fâ~`si~} ^{pri`dikt} ^{-`tel}
people's **chance, luck, destiny, fortune, fate** or **doom**.

They **foresee, forecast, predict** and **foretell that**
something good or bad will happen, as they foresee etc. **what**
will **happen** and perhaps **where, when** and **how** it will **happen**.

`Prophecies are often worked out in a **trance**
20 or **trance-like** state caused by some kind of drug.

Falling into a trance, or pretending to **go into a trance**,
a **seer** (o-f), a **prophet** or **prophetess** **prophecies** events,
and **predicts** events wanted or feared by a person.

Often a person's **mere awareness** of a **prophecy**
makes it **prophetic**, and likely to be **fulfilled**.
^{prê`fetik} ^{-`fild}

Occupied in / with augury, a **priesthood** of **augurs**
take auguries from any **phenominon** believed **peculiar to**
the supernatural and **augury**.

Occupied (in / with) auguring, priests or priestesses
read natural **phenoma** believed to be **auguries**,

omens and **`portents** for the **future (of people or anything)**.
^{`ëumëns}

Under the `auspices (pl.) **of** the head augur, the **augurs**
read a **current** event as a **sign** or **hint of** an event **to come**,
and **interpret** the sign as a **benign, good, bad** or **ill augury**,

omen or **portent of** a **comming** event.
^{`på~tent}

The early or late **appearance** of certain plants and
`migratory birds in (the) **spring** or **autumn** **eE/eA** the **fall**
^{E& mai`greitëri}
may be read as **portentous** hints, and **ominous** signs,
^{på~tentës} ^{`äminës}
warning (them) of future events, **about** sth. or **against** sth.

* synsk person * antages at * magiske * evner
overnaturlige
* misbruge * åndeagtig * kraft * hekse- / trolddoms-
overnaturlig magt kunst
* synes * mærkelig, underlig * ~ af > * udseende
fremstå usædvanlig
* vældig * optaget af * ydre / fysisk fremtræden

* særlig * ydre ...
i ... grad
* optaget af * = * egenartet /
særegen for
* =

* medicinmand * heksedoktor

* iøjenfaldende * mærkværdighed
særegenhed
* særlig * tradition
i ... grad

* kulturel * særpræg * særprægede kendetegn

* forhekse ng. / ngt.

* spåmand / -kvinde

* forudse * & forudsige
spå om ngt.

* skæbne * = * = * = * = * =
(ofte gode) (ofte ubehagelige)

* forudsige at -

* hvad >

* ske * hvxx det > * ske

* profeti * trance
spådom
* ...lignende

* falde i ... * =

* seer * profet * spåmand * spå om / forudse ngt.
spåmand

* forudsige

* blotte * kendskab til * profeti, spådom
bevidsthed om forudsigelse
* profetisk * opfylde

* beskæftiget med * varsels- * præsteskab * varsels-
optaget af aktivitet præst

* tage varsel af > * fænomen * opfattet som * særegen
for ng.

* varselskunst

* beskæftiget med / * tage varsel * præst * -inde
optaget af at -

* læse * <<< (pl.) * (for-) varsel
tolke

* (for-) varsel * = (gældende) for > * fremtid
(for ng&t.)

* ... vejledning / overopsyn

* aflæse / * aktuel * antydning * (for-) varsel * =
tolke ngt. som tegn

* tolke / udlægge ngt. som * ... varsel

* ... varsel om * kommende

* tilsyne- / fremkomst
opdukken / af ngt.

* trækfugle * om foråret * ... efteråret

* betydningsfuldt * ildevarslende
ildevarslende uheldssvanger

* advare (ng.) om ngt. * ... om ngt. * ... mod ngt.

73 Some signs are believed to augur / bode / omen well .	* varsle	* godt
A sign read as a benign or good augury, omen or portent ^{på~tent}	* godt	* varsel
augurs, omens and portends ^{på~tendz} good luck or a good event.	* varsle (om) ng.	* =
Other signs are believed to augur / bode / omen bad or ill .	* varsle	* dårligt
A sign regarded as a bad or an ill augury, omen or portent	* ... varsel	* =
augurs, omens and portends a bad event in the foreseeable	* varsle (om) ng.	* i en overskuelig >
future, or ill luck for the foreseeable future .	* fremtid	* uheld
An auspice, construed as a bad augury and stated to be	* (fugle-)	* tolke /
a bad omen may turn out / prove (to be) good.	* varsel	* fremfør ng. til at -
10 Claimed to augur badly, it proved (to be) false alarm .	* vise sig at være	* udlægge ng. som ng.
As it turned out / emerged that the portent was wrong ,	* påstå ng. at -	* vise sig at være ng.
one augur was determined to prove the truth of the matter .	* vise sig at -	* falsk alarm
He proved the true facts of the case to everybody,	* bevise ng.	* være forkert
and proved (that) the head augur was wrong ; he proved	* ... > for ng.	* sandheden om sagen
the head augur (to be) wrong / the wrong man for the job.	* bevise at -	* forkert på den
In spite of difficult auspices , the new head augur	* ... at ng. er + adj. / N	* den forkerte (...) til ng.
proved himself (to be) right and the right man for the job.	* (fugle-) varsel	* omstændighederne
His career may have had an inauspicious start,	* vise, at man har ret	* ... er den rigtige mand til ng.
but, having a gift of prophecy , he had a auspicious start.	* uheldig	
20 Many years ago a wizard ominously recited a spell .	* spådomsgave	* heldig
She cast a spell; casting a spell on / over the town,	* =	* recitere
she put a (magic) spell on the inhabitants.	* udslynge ...	* kaste en ... på ng.
It foretold that the town would be forced into submission .	* lægge en fortryllelse på	
Before the spell had sunk into oblivion ,	* forudsige at -	* tvinge ng. >
people in the town lived in fear of being beaten	* synke ned i >	* til underkastelse
or starved into submission by an enemy army .	* leve i frygt for at -	* (blive) banket / tævet / slået /
The town has, however, never succumbed or submitted ;	* sulte ng. >	* til underkastelse
it has never had to succumb or submit to an enemy.	* bukke under	* underordne sig
The townsfolk appear normal and honest people;	* & give efter for ng.	* bøje sig for /
30 by / to all appearances they seem perfectly normal,	* byboer	* synes /
having / cherishing everyday hopes and dreams .	* efter alt at dømme	* se ud til at være
They hope (that) everything goes well .	* have / nære >	* hverdags- * håb
Hoping everybody will be okay, they hope to live life fully .	* håbe (at)	* drømme
As everybody cherishes a hope of bettering themselves,	* =	* leve livet
there is hope of betterment / improvement everywhere.	* nære et håb /	* forbedre sine kår
Everybody has (high) hopes of (leading) a happy life,	* en forhåbning om ... at	* forbedring
and everybody has (high) hopes for each other.	* have >	* (store) forhåbninger om (at) ng.
So there is hope (U) for everybody, hope for the future,	* ... på ngs. vegne	
and well-founded hope that things will keep improving.	* håb for ng.	* ... ng.
	* velfunderet	* ... om at -

74 The hopeful townspeople hold strong political beliefs.	* håbefulde	* byboere	* have >	* (stærkt) holdning / overbevisning
Being of many shades of religious and political persuasion ,	* afskygning af ngt.			* overbevisning
the town dwellers hold different political and religious credos .	* by- ~ byboere	* beboere	* have >	* overbevisning trosgrundlag
Some holds right wing , and some hold left wing creeds	* højre orienteret		* venstre ...	* =
but all hold a sincere and strong belief in democracy.	* ~ have >		* oprigtig	* tro på ngt.
As they all are great and firm believers in democracy,	* stor		* trofast	* tilhænger af ngt.
they strongly believe (that) everybody should have a say .	* være fast overbevist om		* et ord at skulle have sagt medbestemmelse	
Everyday life is highly predictable as most people's	* hverdagslivet			* højest forudsigeligt
doings follow an entirely predictable pattern .	* gøremål gøren og laden	* følge >	* helt ...	* mønster
10 People make an / every effort to abide by / obey	* anstrenge sig (for)			* overholde ngt.
the traffic regulations (pl.) and avoid foreseeable risks.	* færdselsloven			* forudselig
Most traffic offences have foreseeable consequences .	* =			* konsekvens følge
In order to pass their driving test E/A driver's road test ,	* køreprøve			
and get / obtain a driving licence E/A driver's license ,	* få kørekort			
a learner must get a road safety (and traffic) education .	* køreskoleelev	* færdselslære		* uddannelse
Learners have / take driving lessons at a driving school .	* tage køretimer			
Besides driving, road safety (and traffic) education (U)	* færdselslære			* køreskole
deals with the Road Traffic Act , road sense , road safety	* færdselsloven	* færdselskultur		* -sikkerhed
and all kinds of signs and signals such as traffic signs	* tegn skilt	* signal tegn		* trafikskilt
20 (road signs and street signs) and traffic signals.	* vejskilt / -tavle	* gadeskilt		* trafiksignal
An L-plate signifies (that) a learner `driver (E) is driving.	* L-plade (skolevognsskilt)	* betyde at -		* <<
There are light signals and sound signals .	* lys-			* lyd-
Red and green lights are often used as starting and stop	* rød	* grøn	* start-	* stop-
signals: as a sign or signal to start or stop or to walk or go .	* signal	* tegn	* =	* signal til at - * gå * komme afsted
Red (U) often signals / signifies danger.	* rød			* betyde, signalere være tegn på
An informative sign or signal gives useful information (U).	* informations- anvisnings-	* tegn skilt / tavle	* signal	* information oplysning
Danger and warning signs, danger and warning signals	* fare-	* advarselstegn -skilt / - tavle		* ... signal
signify and signal dangers and warnings.	* betyde / signalere / være tegn på ngt.			
Mandatory signs and signals signify / signal what is	* påbudstegn / -skilt / -tavle	* signal		* ... hvad -
30 required by the law, signify / signal how to obey the law,	* forlangt / krævet af (loven)			* ... hvofledes -
and where and when to be watchful and attentive to the law.	* hvor og hvornår	* agtpågivende opmærksom		* ... overfor ... på
Prohibition / prohibitive signs and signals	* forbuds- ...	* tegn skilt		* tegn signal
signify and signals that something is prohibited by the law,	* betyde (at -)	* signalere at -	* forbudt ifølge loven / ved lov	
rules or regulations; a speed limit must not be exceeded .	* hastighedsbegrænsning			* overskride
Signs and signals are conveyed in the form of touches ,	* overføre ngt.			* berøring
sounds, images , and movements .	* afbildning (billede / figur)			* bevægelse
Obedying the rules of the Highway `Code (E), every	* færdselsreglerne			
townsman signals (gives a sign or signal) before turning.	* byboere			* give / vise tegn
The police take care not to exceed their authority .	* =			* autoritet myndighed

75 The **townsmen** are always **willing to assist** and **help**.

Proud to be helpful, and trying to **be of help** anytime,
people **try and** assist and **come and** help **at any time**.

Whenever someone wants or needs **assistance** or **help**,
people **come to** (their) **assistance** and **come to** (their) **help**
asking, 'Can I **be of help** – can I **be of any help** to you, or
can I **be of assistance** – can I **be of any assistance** to you.'

The **helpful** citizens are **happy** to be **willing helpers**
and a real **help** (to anyone) so everybody **gets assistance**

10 and **gets unfailling help** (in doing / with sth.)

' Sorry I can't **be more helpful** (to you),' a **fellow citizen**
may have to say, having **tried all to** assist and help.

Assisting (each other) (in / with a job) / (in doing a job),
spouses assist each other **to** get the **housework** done.

They **offer, provide** and **give assistance** (to each other)
(**with a chore**) (in doing a **chore** / **to** get a chores done).

When a **husband offers** and **renders help** (to his wife),
he **helps** (his **helpmate / helpmeet**) (**with a chore**) /
(in doing a **domestic chore** / (**to**) get a chore **finished**).

20 Some **household chores** are a real **chore** (for them).

To **come to** somebody's **rescue**, you may have to **get help**.
When the **townsfolk seek** financial, legal, or medical **help**
or **assistance**, they **get** all possible **help** and **assistance**.

They **receive wholehearted support, help** or **assistance**.
Never **unhelpful**, people never **hesitate** to **help out**.

They **help** () `out each other; **without** any **hesitation**, they
help a friend **out with** a loan **on** the **strength of** his **blue eyes**.

When the **home `helps** (E) **are at work**, they **help out**
in the homes of old, sick, or **disabled / handicapped** people.

30 Some of the **disabled / handicapped** **qualify for help with**
the cost of **running a car, employing a daily** (`help) (E) etc.

A **brochure** to **assist** them should be **helpful to** people.
`brœu\$ë E/A) brou`\$ur
Some people receive **meals on `wheels** at **mealtime**.

In the US poor people get **`meal tickets**.

The local **charity** organizes **charity luncheons**.

Social gathering is **helpful in developing skills**.

Helpfulness signifies much, and **augurs well**.

It signifies much to the town dwellers.

Unhesitaing readiness to help is their **signature**.
- `hezi -

* byboer * villig til at * være behjælpelig * hjælpe

* stolt over * hjælpsom * være til hjælp * nårsomhelst
tjenstvillig
* prøve og * komme og * til enhver tid, på et hvilket
som helst tidspunkt

* assistance * hjælp
bistand, hjælp
* komme ng. til assistance * ... hjælp

* være til hjælp * ... ng. ...

* være til hjælp * være ng. til nogen hjælp
behjælpelig ... på nogen måde til ...
* hjælpsom * glad for at * villig * hjælper
medhjælp

* hjælp (til ng.) * få assistance
/ bistand / hjælp

* få > * aldrig svigtende > * hjælp
(med (at gøre) ngt.)
* være mere behjælpelig (overfor) * medborger

* prøve alt for at -

* assistere / hjælpe * med ngt. * med at gøre ngt.
være (ng.) behjælpelig
* ægtefolk * ... ng. med at * husarbejde

* tilbyde * skaffe * give * assistance / hjælp (til ng.)

* med * stykke (kedeligt) pligtarbejde * med at

* husbond * tilbyde hjælp * yde hjælp (til ng.)

* hjælpe * (ægte-) partner * med ngt.

* med at - * gøre et stykke * for at gøre ngt. færdigt
husligt arbejde
* = ubehageligt / kedeligt arbejde

* komme ng. til hjælp * skaffe hjælp
/ redning / undsætning

* byboer * søge hjælp

* = * få ... / ...

* modtage > * helhjertet * støtte * = * =

* uhjælpsom * tøve med at - * hjælpe ud af en knibe

* hjælpe ng. ... * uden ... tøven

* ... med * på hans glatte ansigt

* hjemmehjælper * være på arbejde * hjælpe (til)

* hjem * handikappet
invalid, vanfør

* de handikappede * være berettiget til hjælp til ngt.

/ invalide / vanføre
* holde > * bil * ansætte ng. * rengøringshjælp

* brochure * hjælpe ng. * nyttig for /
pjece til hjælp for ng.

* måltider på hjul * spisetid
(~ leveret til hjemmet)
* spisebillet

* velgørenheds- * velgørenheds- * formel middag
forening

* socialt samvær * nyttig for at * udvikle * færdighed

* betyde meget * varsle godt

* ... for

* ufortøven * hjælpsomhed * kendemærke

76 The citizens are known to be law-abiding and truthful .	* lovlydig	* tro / -fast
If a notice says, 'No smoking,' they don't smoke.	* notits	
When they get together in one-to-one relationships ,	* mødes finde sammen	* parforhold
and have a permanent relationship , they never cheat :	* fast (par-) forhold	* bedrage
they never cheat on their partner.	* ... ng.	
Everything appears to spell (good) fortune :	* se ud til / synes at -	* varsle * (lykkelig) skæbne held og lykke
it seems to spell prosperity for the town.	* varsle	* gode tider fremgang, velstand
It looks promising – so it appears.	* se lovende ud	* sådan lader det til
Blissfully unaware of feminine wiles and women's wiles ,	* lykkeligt uvidende om	* kvindelist * =
10 and blissfully ignorant of the old spell,	* =	
the townspeople are, however, blissfully unaware that	* =	
a beautiful blonde spells misfortune / ill fortune .	* blondine	* varsle > * ulykke
<small>mis`få~t\$u~n</small>		
Quite true , as the first signs, signals and indications of	* ganske rigtigt	* tegn * = * & indikation
spring appear , an enchantress is about to enchant the town	* vise sig dukke frem / op	* forhekse fortrylle
and the helpful inhabitants with her witchcraft and witchery .	* hjælpsom * med	* heksekunst * & charme fortryllelse trolddom
One day, moving with (the) natural grace (of a dancer) ,	* bevæge sig * med >	* naturlig * ynde (en dansers naturlige ...)
an incredibly beautiful blond(e) woman appears in the town.	* utrolig * lyshåret	* dukke op * i byen
Indeed , she is unbelievably beautiful, but up against	* virkelig	* utrolig * oppe imod >
a prejudice against blonds saying that they are stupid.	* fordom mod ng.	
20 ' Let's be charitable and assume she's not that dumb , '	* mild, velvillig	* dum
or, ' I dont want to be uncharitable but she can't	* overbærende	
be very intelligent, ' some people can't help thinking.	* uvenlig urimelig	
Can blond(e) hair or bleaching one's hair blonde	* ikke lade være med at	
be a sign , a signal , or an indication of stupidity ?	* lys	* (af-) blege
Does her blond hair signify stupidity, or does it signify	* tegn * & signal * & indication	* stupiditet
personality ? – only time will tell .	* være tegn på / betyde ngt.	* =
Does her blond hair signify that she is stupid, or does	* kun tiden vil vise det	
she signify she has personality ? – time (alone) will tell .	* ... at -	
Time will tell if people mean (that) she has charisma ; if	* tilkendegive	* (kun) tiden vil vise
30 her blond hair is a sign of personality, or it means stupidity.	* tiden vil vise om * mene at -	* karisma
There is something peculiar in the fascinating way (that)	* tegn på	* betyde ngt.
she smiles; something peculiarly alluring and compelling .	* særligt, særegent * på den > * fascinerende * måde mærkeligt, underligt medrivende at -	
<small>a`luëring</small>	* =	* dragende * dragende lokkende tvingende
She seems to appear from nowhere – so it seems .	* komme ud af det blå	* det kunne se sådan ud
The common reaction to her appearance surely signals	* reaktion på ngt. * opdukken * sikker t	* være tegn på ngt.
the beginning of a new epoch – it certainly does.	* epoke	* helt sikkert
<small>`i~påk E/A: `epêk</small>		
Its's an alarming sign and a signal of a tumultuous time.	* alarmerende * tegn på > * signal om >	* tumultagtig forvirret, voldsom
Having unforseeable consequences , the enchantress'	* uforudselig ...	
determination means the end of an era in the town,	* beslutsom- / målbevidsthed	* betyde * æra være tegn på
and signifies the start of a turbulent epoch.	* være tegn på ngt.	* turbulent betyde urolig

77 The blonde chooses **bed and breakfast** (U).

Many private houses and small hotels **do B and B**.

There are several good **bed and breakfasts** in the town.

Breakfast is the first meal of the day.

People may **have** or **eat** a **big, large** or **light breakfast**.

Having breakfast in England you often have a **hearty, cooked breakfast peculiar to the house**.

Having (an) **English breakfast** you have a **variety of foods** ^{vê`raiêti} **for breakfast**; you may have (a) **cereal** (U,C) with milk,

10 cooked **bacon** and **eggs, toast** (U) and **tea** or **coffee**.

You have a **piece**, a **slice** or a **round of toast** with butter, **jam** or **cheese**.

Continental breakfast usually **consists of** coffee or tea and (**bread**) **rolls** with butter, **ham**, cheese or jam.

The charming **beauty** doesn't **eat** much (for) **breakfast**.

Some people prefer **half** (-) **board** or **full board**.

Taking a very **cautious approach**, the blonde is **cautious** in her **approach to** her **scheme** so for the first couple of days she just walks around **displaying** her **unbelievable** beauty.

She **is similar in general appearance to** a movie star.

20 Being very **persuasive**, she now and then **cunningly** **changes clothes** and **behaviour** to **improve** her **cred**:

to improve her **street cred / credibility** and **liven** () **up** things. ^{laivn}

Bright colours seem to be her **signature**.

Beautifully dressed, she **appears to** be in her **mid thirties**.

She **seems to** be charming and **likeable** – **so it appears**.

Awesome beauty seems an **obvious** advantage. ^{`â~sêm}

Not **surprisingly**, she **enchants** the men with her **incredible** beauty and her **alluring** and **bewitching** smile.

Judging by appearances can be **misleading**.

30 **Appearances / looks** can be **deceptive** so one should always be **cautious about uncharitable** thoughts, and **cautious about making uncharitable remarks**.

People who seem rather **dull** and **predictable** may be **bright** and interesting if the (right) **opportunity offers**, **keen** and **sharp** when the **opportunity presents itself**, and rather **unpredictable** when of if the **occasion arises**.

As you **can't tell / judge a book by it's cover**, it would **be helpful** (for anyone) **to learn what** may **hide** inside.

* overnatning med morgenmad

* have ...

* =

* morgenmad

* få > * spise > * stort / let morgenmåltid

* spise morgenmad * rigeligt solidt

* varmt tilberedt ... * særegent for ngt. * huset

* = * variation / ~ udvalg af (fødevarer)

* til ... * (morgenmads-) kornprodukt

* bacon * æg * ristet brød * te * kaffe

* stykke * skive * rundenom * ristet brød

* marmelade / syltetøj * ost

* kontinental morgenmad * bestå af ngt.

* rundstykke, kuvertbrød * skinke

* skønhed * spise ngt. * (til) morgenmad

* halv- / helpension

* vælge en forsigtig tilgang * forsigtig

* tilgang til ngt. * (skummel) plan

* fremvise / udstille ngt. * utrolig

* være ligesådan i fremtoning som ngt. ~ af udseende ligne ngt. i alt i alt

* overtalende, overbevisende * snedigt, snut

* skifte * tøj * forbedre ngt. * = credibility

* troværdighed på gaden * live op på ngt.

/ blandt gadens (unge) mennesker

* klar, stærk * farve * kendemærke

* kønt * klædt * se ud til / synes / * midt * trediver smukt forekomme at -

* = * det kunne se sådan ud * tiltalende sympatisk

* ærefrygtindgydende * åbenbar indlysende

* overraskende * charmere fortrylle

* utrolig * tillokkende * fortryllende

* at dømme efter udseende * vildledende forledende

* udseendet * bedragerisk / vildledende ~ skinnet kan bedrage

* forsigtig med ngt. * uvenlig urimelig

* ... med at - * formulere > * = * bemærkning

* kedelig * forudsigelig

* kvik * hvis lejligheden byder sig

* ivrig * skarp / -sindig * når ...

* uforudsigelig * når / hvis > * lejlighed * & opstå

* ~ skue hunden på hårene

* være nyttigt (for ng.) at - * lære hvad - * gemme sig

78 In the middle of the day she's ready for (some) lunch .	* parat til / ~ i behov for >	* frokost
At lunchtime she's gone to lunch wondering what she's	* frokost (-tid)	* gå til ... * spekulere på hvxx -
going to eat for her lunch as each dish is pleasing to the eye .	* spise til ...	* tiltalende for øjet
At the restaurant they serve hot and cold lunches .	* varme / kolde middagsmåltid / -ret	
The restaurant is usually packed at lunchtimes as a lot of	* pakket	* ved frokosttid
people go to the reataurant during their lunch hour .	* proppet	
	* i (ens) frokostpause	
When businesspeople break for lunch ,	* forretningsfolk	* stoppe med arbejdet for
they sometimes go out for lunch in order to lunch with their	* tage ud og spise frokost	* at holde spise
business connections at business or working lunches .	* forretningsforbindelse	* ...- * arbejdsfrokost
10 A luncheon voucher (E) can be exchanged for a meal.	* spisebillet	* ombytte
^{`vaut\$ê} When she was child, her family often had luncheon meat	* (få) presset kødmasse (kødpølse, forloren skinke)	
for dinner , and the next day she had the leftovers as	* (til) middag	* levninger, rester
a packed`lunch E/A `bag lunch , sometimes in a lunch box .	* frokostmadpakke	* madkasse
In the morning she had / ate porridge eE/eA oatmeal .	* havregrød	
The guests cast a covert (stole a) glance at the blonde.	* kaste et skjult / stjålent blik på ng.	
^{`kûvet / `kêuvê~t} When a man takes a furtive and stealthy glance over his	* =	
shoulder, he secretly casts a sly glance at the beauty.	* i det skjulte * kaste > * underfundigt * blik på ng.	
The enchantress suppresses a cunning and knowing grin .	* undertrykke * udspekuleret * vidende * smil	
	* snedig, snu	
Repressing a sly blissful smile, she turns her attention to	* undertrykke * << * lykkeligt * rette sin opmærk-	
20 this single male guest apparently chosen at random	* mandlig * tilsyneladende * valgt * tilfældigt	
– so it appears – and says, ‘ (I`m) pleased to meet you –	* det ku` se sådan ud * (jeg er) glad for at møde Dem	
’ Let`s do lunch together .’ (A sly / cunning move !).	* lad os spise * snedig, durkdreven * træk	
She had spotted him, continually glancing slyly at her.	* frokost sammen * udspekuleret	
	* få øje på / * uafsladeligt * i smug	
So her companion is carefully chosen on the sly ,	* udse sig ngt. * gentagne gange * gedulgt	
serving a concealed and disguised purpose .	* nøje udvalgt * i smug	
	* tjene > * skjult * fordækt * formål	
Her hidden agenda is to seduce him by stealth ,	* skjult dagsorden * forføre * stille og ubemærket	
^{ê`d\$endê} and stage`manage her seduction over lunch.	* i (al) hemmelighed / smug	
	* iscenesætte * forførelse * over en frokost	
She clandestinely chooses him for the covert purpose of	* i hemmelighed * med det hemmelige	
furtively winning him over and seducing him into crime.	* i hemmelighed * vinde ng. for sig * forlede / lokke	
	* for sin sag * ng. til / ind i	
30 By her clandestine , furtive , and stealthy operation,	* hemmelig * = * =	
^{klan`destin} she covertly chooses him with the intention / purpose	* fordækt, skjult	
of stealthily making him (become) her secret accomplice	* i det skjulte * i den hensigt / * hemmelig	
	* (al) hemmelighed * med det formål * fordækt	
	* hemmelig * gøre ng.til ngt. * meddelagtig	
	/ -skyldig	
Relying on stealth , concealedly seducing him into	* forlade sig / * skjult, i smug * forsigtig- / * lokke ng.	
parting with his free will , she intends to cautiously turn him	* stole på * hemmeligt * fordækthed * til at -	
(from a nobody) into her companion in clandestine crime.	* give > fra sig * fri vilje * have til * forsigtigt * omskabe	
	* hensigt at - ng.	
	* (fra ~ et nul) til > * ~ forbyrderledsager * fordækt	
	* medskyldig * skjult	
So with intent to seduce him, she has lunch with him.	* med hensigt på / * spise frokost med ng.	
	* i den hensigt at -	
’ What do you want for lunch , ’ the waiter asks.	* til frokost	* tjener
She lunches on a ploughman`s - a ploughman`s lunch -	* spise ngt. til frokost	* pløjemandens frokost
a cold meal of bread, cheese , pickle and salad.	* ost * pickles (E) sovs af syltet frugt og grønsager	
	(A: syltet agurk)	

79 While the seductive enchantress has a small helping , he eats a heartier lunch with meat and pickles .	* forførende	* portion
A Wiener schnitzel is a breaded veal cutlet ; rolled in breadcrumbs it is variously seasoned or garnished .	* spise (* fyldigere) * frokostmåltid * syltet grønsag	
Wholewheat E& meal bread is made of wholewheat flour .	* = * paneret * kalvekød * kotelet * rullet / ~ vendt i >	
Fruit and vegetables should not be mealy .	* brødkrummer * krydre ng. * garnere / pynte ng. rasp	
In America a gherkin is a small cucumber while in England a gherkin is a small cucumber that has been pickled in vinegar or salt water.	* fuldkorn (hvede) * mel	
10 You can have a generous helping of pickled cabbage , onions , herrings , eggs etc.	* grønsag * melet	
^{`unjēnz} Can I help you to some more garnish ? ' the waiter asks.	* sylteagurk * agurk	
There appears / seems to have been a mistake .	* syltet * (vin-) eddike	
It appears / seems (that) a mistake has been made ;	* stor portion * syltet * kål	
it appears / seems there has been some misunderstanding .	* løg * sild	
It's really a cheat using pork or beef instead of veal.	* servere ng. ng. * garniture tilbehør	
During lunch her companion feels blissfully happy.	* se ud til / * være begået / opstået en fejl synes at - fejltagelse	
He gives every appearance of enjoying himself .	* ... at * begå / lave en fejl	
' If you want another drink, just help yourself ' he says,	* = * foreligge en misforståelse	
20 ' and Please help yourself to some more cake. '	* snyd * svinekød * oksekød	
He suddenly has a peculiar feeling they'd met before.	* bedrag * under frokosten * ledsager * frydefuldt	
' Are you free this afternoon ?' she asks hopefully ,	* vise alle tegn på at - * ~ nyde situationen	
batting her eyes / eyelashes .	* tag bare selv	
Answering in the affirmative , affirming / confirming his commitment , he tells her (about) all his past.	* selv tage ng.	
He tells all his hopes, dreams and fears to her.	* mærkelig, underlig usædvanlig	
The companion has worked as a signalman .	* have fri * forhåbningsfuldt	
A signalman's job is operating signals; it is to operate signals in the army, in the navy, or on a railway .	* blinke koket med øjnene	
30 Some signals are operated from a signal box .	* svare bekræftende * forsikre / bekræfte ng.	
Signalmen or signallers (E) are trained to give and receive signals.	* fortælle ng. (om) ng.	
After his recent dismissal, he has just signed on (E).	* fortælle > * ~ frygt, ængstelse * til ng.	
The army and the navy sign () on / up people all the time.	* signalmand / -gast	
Having hinted (that) he has considered signing on ,	* betjene / håndtere ng.	
her companion affirms that / confirms (that) he has been thinking (carefully) about / of signing on / up as a soldier.	* i > * hæren * i > * flåden * ved > jernbane	
Having considered the possibility carefully, he has considered the possibility of signing on / up for four years.	* signal post / -hus * træne ng. i at -	
	* <<<	
	* give / modtage signal	
	* skriftligt melde sig arbejdsløs	
	* indrullere ng.	
	* antyde at - * overveje at - * skriftligt melde sig	
	* forsikre / bekræfte at -	
	* tænke (grundigt) på / * skrive kontrakt som ng. overveje (nøje) at -	
	* overveje > * mulighed	
	* ... af at - * skrive kontrakt for (en tid)	

80 The companion appears not to notice a peculiar smell :	* se ud til / synes ikke at -	* mærkelig	* lugt
Ready to believe the best about people, he seems not to notice a peculiar taste of a drug put into his food by stealth .	* parat til / indstillet på at -	* tro > * (det) bedste om ng. se ud til ikke at -	* synes /
The seductress weaves her magic , and weaves a spell .	* mærkelig	* smag af ngt.	* i smug forsigtigt og ubemærket
Stealthily weaving a spell over her companion, she makes him fall / come under her (magic) spell .	* væve et spin af magi opføre sig besnærende	* i smug	* ... af fortryllelse
Nodding (one's head) and waving (a hand) are silent signs.	* nikke (med hovedet)	* vinke (med hånden)	
A nod (of the head) or a wave (of the hand) is a sign that you want to attract the waiter's attention .	* nik (med hovedet)	* vink (med hånden)	* tegn på at -
10 The signs are a signal that you want the waiter's attention.	* tiltrække >		* opmærksomhed
The signs are a signal to catch / capture / get his attention .	* tegn / signal til at -		
The signs are a signal to the waiter.	* fange / = / få >		* opmærksomhed
They are signals for the waiter.	* ... til ng.		
The signs are a signal to the waiter to come to the table.	* =		
They are a signal for the waiter to come to the table.	* ... til ng. om at		
The companion gives a signal to the waiter.	* =		
He gives a signal to the waiter to come to the table.	* give tegn til ng.		
The signs signal that he wants to pay the bill E/A check .	* ... til at -		
He signals (that) he wants the waiter to notice (him).	* signalere / ~ være tegn til at -	* betale > * (restaurations-) regning	
20 He signals at the waiter in order that he brings the bill.	* signalere / give tegn til at -		
The waiter, however, doesn't react until the enchantress gives a signal ; he doesn't react until the enchantress herself gives the signal that they want to pay.	* ... til ng.	* ~ for at ng. kan / skal -	
Immediately she signals , she has the waiter's attention.	* ikke gøre ngt. >		* før end -
Pleased (that) he wants to pay, she signals what they want.	* give tegn / signal		
She signals (to the waiter) for the bill.	* - - - til at -		
She signals (to) the waiter to bring the bill.	* signalere, give tegn		
As soon as she has signalled (that) they want to pay, the waiter brings the bill for what they have got.	* tilfreds med / glad for at -		* ... til hvad -
30 Her companion doesn't bat an eyelid E/A an eye when it so happens that he is stuck with the bill for £ x.	* ... (til ng.) for at få ngt.		
There's no such thing as a free lunch .	* ... til ng. om at -		
A table abundant in food is highly seductive .	* signalere / give tegn til at -		
Who could resist the seductions of a well-provided table ?	* regning for ngt.		
Who could resist its seductiveness ?	* ikke blinke med øjnene (ikke vise tegn på overraskelse / pinlighed)		
She must be possessed of seductive powers as she easily insinuates herself into his confidence .	* det arter sig således / tilfældigvis sker det at - ~ hænge på ngt. (x pund)		
Unable to resist the warmth of her benign smile, he furthermore offers to take her (out) to lunch the next day.	* intet er gratis i denne verden		
	* med en overflod af ngt. velforsynet / -dækket		* forførende fristende
	* fristelser		* velforsynet
	* forføriskhed		
	* være i besiddelse af ngt.		
	* luske sig til >		* (at opnå) fortrolighed
	* varme fra ngt. / ngts. varme		* venlig
	* tilbyde at -	* ydermere derudover	* tage ng. med ud at spise frokost

81 ' Being my helper you'll be abundantly, extravagantly	* hjælper	* overdådigt	* =
lavishly , and sumptuously rewarded , ' the enchantress	* =	rigeligt	* =
prophecies seductively / in a seductive voice.	* spå		* forførende
In the mistaken belief that he himself is the seducer ,	* i den fejlagtige tro at		
he appears surprised ; he seems surprised by / at the offer,	* se ud til at være forekomme , synes	* overrasket	* ... af / over ngt.
blissfully unaware that he is just a stepping stone	* lykkeligt uvidende om		* trædesten
under her spell , and nothing but a meal ticket for her.	* under ngs. trolddom / forhekselse/ fortryllelse	* adgangsbillet til mad / økonomisk vinding	
Her offer is seductive and he can't resist it's seduction .	* forførende		* forførelse
Enchanting her companion, the cunning blonde turns him	* fortrylle ng.		* durkdreven, snu snedig, udspekuleret
10 into the first victim of her charm and seductiveness .	* forføriskhed		
Implicit faith and obedience appear with her companion.	* blind, indbygget * (til-) tro	* lydighed	* opstå hos ng.
im'plisit ê'bi-diêns	underforstået		ærbødighed
As he has blind belief, faith and trust in the enchantress,	* ... på		
he acts in blind obedience to her and to her commands.	* handle i (blind) lydighed overfor ng. / ngt.		
He'll do all he can to assist : all he can to ably assist her.	* være behjælpelig	* dygtigt	* bistå / hjælpe ng.
She doesn't seem surprised at his readiness :	* se ud til at være forekomme, synes		* beredvillighed
she doesn't appear at all surprised by his willingness .	* (bered-) villighed		
She cunningly charms all kinds of information out of him.	* & på snedig vis	* lokke ngt. ud af ng.	* information med sin charme
The sly / wily enchantress knows how to entice people.	* listig, snu lusket, lumsk		* lokke ng.
Enticing her companion into lying and cheating	* ... ng. til	* løgn	* snyd bedrage
20 by her inviting charm, she entices him to lie and cheat .	* indbydende fristende	* =	* lyve
A cunning and sly look, accompanied by a cunning	* udspekuleret	* underfundig	* blik
and knowing smile appear momentarily on her face.	* durkdreven, snu listig etc.		* ledsaget af * =
A sly and enticing smile appears the next moment .	* vidende	* vise sig	* et kort øjeblik
The prospect of having sex entices many men away from	(brede sig)		* ~ i øjnene på læberne
the straight and narrow (way / path) so her companion is	* underfundigt	* lokkende	* opstå
easyly turned into a mealy-mouthed cheat and a liar .	listig, lumsk, lusket	fristende	* i næste øjeblik
Mealy-mouthed words , and money in prospect	* udsigten til at -		* lokke ng. bort fra ngt.
- `maud			
entice and persuade many people into a criminal career .			
In the street, the adroit and deft enchantress gives out			
30 leaflets inviting people to a talk - a talk on reincarnation,			
nature conservation , and environmental preservation .			
invairên`mentl			
She wants to talk about the belief that, after your death ,			
your soul will live again in a new body.			
Sly as a fox , she also wants to help the environment as			
she's well aware of the townpeople's concern for the country >			
side , threatening to disappear at an alarming rate .			
Stealthy animals which prefer a stealthy (mode of) life			
have already disappeared.			
The problem won't just disappear : it won't just vanish .			

82 So the enchantress wants to **help (to) prevent** the **disappearance of the countryside** and the **disappearance** - `piêrêns of many **species** of plants and animals **from** the countryside.

Never **making a meal out of** her **praise**, she **praises** **organic farming** and **food** (vegetables, meat, milk etc.).

She **enchants** the men **with** her **significant** look, - `ni - her **enchanted** smile and **enticingly** **deft** hands.

To all appearances she is **devoted, self-`sacrificing** and **trustworthy**, working **in favour of a good cause.** `trûstwê~gî
10 The women receive the leaflet with a **hesitant** smile

but are **enchanted by** the **spirituality** of the subject, and the enchantress' **self-sacrifice.**

In order to **entice** people **from** their homes, the enchantress **entices** them **to** her talk **by** a free **dinner.**

She **invites** people **to** have a free **three-course meal** before her **assertions of incarnation** and **reincarnation.**

The enchantress **obtains verbal** and **written** as well as **tacit informed consent** from many inhabitants. kên`sent

By the **prospect of** a free dinner, more people are **enticed** **20 into being favourably disposed to(wards)** the idea, and **enticed to** come to her talk on a controversial subject.

Dinner is the **main meal** of the day.

Today most people have dinner as their **evening meal.**

When **asked if** they are **going to** her talk, a few **sceptics** (E) / **skeptics** (A) answer **in the negative, 'Not if I can help it.'**

Entertaining her guests with a **sumptuous** and **lavish feast,** including an **abundant, sumptuous** and **lavish meal,** she lets her helper **dish () up (generous helpings).**

Both **agnostic** and **atheistic** people together with ag`nâstik ei#i`istik
30 people from all faiths appear interested. `intrêstid

Agnostics and **atheists** are **disbelievers** or **unbelievers.** `ei#iist

Man is ignorant about the hereafter, and **agnosticism** is the **belief that** we cannot know whether or not God **exists.**

Atheism is the belief that God does not exist. `ei#i izm
so atheists simply **disbelieve;** they **disbelieve in** God, even if believers try to **make** them **believe that** God exists, and try and **make** them **believe in** Him.

' Why does she have to **make** such a **meal of** the talk,' some women ask, still **unfavourably disposed to(wards)** her.

* hjælpe med til at - * forhindre ngt.
* forsvinden af - * det åbne land * =
~ naturen
* art (= sing.) * < fra
* gøre et for stort nummer ud af ngt. * lovprisning * prise ngt.
* organisk * landbrug * fødevarer
~ økologisk
* charmere / * betydningsfuld, sigende
fortrylle ng. med ngt. med skjult betydning
* fortryllende * fristende * fingerfærdig
bedårende tillokkende
* efter alt at dømme * opofrende * selv-
* troværdig * i en god sags tjeneste
* tøvende
* charmeret / * spirituel
fortryllet af åndelig
* selvopofrelse
* lokke ng. fra ngt.
* ... til ngt. med / vha. * middagsmad
* invitere ng. til at * treretters måltid
* inkarnation * påstand * reinkarnation, sjælevandring
legemliggørelse genfødsel / -legemliggørelse
* få > * mundtlig * skriftlig
* stiltiende * begrundet * enighed
* udsigt til ngt. * friste / lokke ng. >
* til at - * velvilligt imdstillet overfor ngt.
* =
* hovedmåltid
* aftensmåltid / -mad
* (blive) spurgt om om > * gå til / besøge / * skeptiker
deltage i ngt.
* = * benægtende * ikke hvis jeg kan slippe
* beværte ng. * overdådig * fest
festmåltid
* overdådig * måltid
* servere (ngt.) på tallerken * stor (serveret) portion
* ateistisk * agnostisk
* fra ... trosretning * se ud til at være / * interesseret
synes >
* agnostiker * ateist * ikke troende * =
vantrø, tvivler
* mennesket * uvidende / * det hinsides * agnos-
uden viden om > ticisme
* tro at - * eksistere, findes
* ateisme
* ikke tro * ... på ng.
* få ng. til at tro / binde ng. på ærmet at
* ... tro på ng.
* gøre ... et stort nummer ud af ngt.
* velvilligt indstillet overfor ng.

83 As the enchantress opens the proceedings ,	* åbne / indlede >	* begivenhederne
people of all beliefs and creeds appear at the talk such as	* trosgrundlag / -retning	* =
members of the Christian, Jewish, Muslim, Hindu , Buddhist	opfattelse	* ankomme
etc faiths . (Hindus and Buddhists are not monoteists.)	* hinduistisk	* dukke op
	* trosretning	* buddhistisk
Finding the dinner incredible / unbelievable , both men	* hindu	* monoteist
and women find it incredibly / unbelievably delicious .	* utrolig	
All the dishes are / taste delicious beyond belief .	* =	* lækker
	* være / smage + adj.	velsmagende
' Please help yourself to more wine,' the enchantress urges.	* lækker	* ~ utroligt
In the wake of the absolutely delicious dinner,	* tag endelig	
10 the enchantress explains incarnation .	* i kølvandet på	* aldeles
At once she makes her appearance on the scene,		* lækker
her nervousness disappears and she weaves her magic .	* inkarnation	velsmagende
	legemliggørelse	
Incarnation is a transformation that takes place	* straks	* gøre sin entre
when a soul is embodied in a new shape .	i samme øjeblik	
	* nervøsitet	* forsvinde
This state of new life or the new body or being is called	* opføre sig besnærende	
an incarnation of a deceased being.	* omdannelse, -skabelse	
If a soul is incarnated another time, the transformation	forvandling	
is called reincarnation , and the new state or form of body	* legemliggøre	* form
is called a reincarnation of the former being.	*	
20 Already long ago men were bewitched by her beauty.	* inkarnation	* afdød
She seems beauty incarnate (adj.).	genskabning	
She seems to be incarnated in the shape of a goddess :	* legemliggøre	
a goddess of love incarnate (adj).	* reincarnation	
	* reincarnation	
The women little by little succumb to her spirituality	genfødnig	
and passionate belief in spiritism and reincarnation.	* ~ for længe siden	* fortryllet af ngt.
The enchantress asserts / claims (that) she's a female	* inkarneret skønhed	
reincarnation of Buddha and their guardian angel sent to	skønhed i menneskelig skikkelse	
help them to a glorious reincarnation .	* inkarneret	* skikkelse
	genfødt	* gudinde
Easy to convince , most of the audience doesn't / don't	* inkarneret kærlighedsgudinde	
30 hesitate for a moment about swallowing her story whole .	* lidt efter lidt	* bukke under for ngt.
Some of the audience, though, are hesitant to buy her story.	efterhånden	* åndelighed
As they find her story hard to believe , they hesitate to	* lidenskabelig	religiøsitet
believe in it , believe the enchantress and believe in her.	* tro (på)	* spiritisme
She tries to convince / persuade the sceptics of the truth /	* hævde at -	åndekommunikation
of the veracity of her story, but they find it hard to swallow .	* inkarnation	* skytsengel
Questioning the truthfulness / veracity of the enchantress,	* glorværdig	* reinkarnering
they hesitate over whether or not she's a charlatan.	ærefuld	
	* let at -	* overbevise ng.
So hesitant about having faith in the enchantress,	* tøvende overfor at -	(+ sg. / pl.)
they are therefore hesitant about a conversion.	* tøvende overfor at -	
	* finde ngt. svært at tro	* tøve med at -
	* have tiltro til	* tro på
	* overbevise ng. om ngt.	* have ...
	* =	
	* sætte spørgsmålstegn ved /	* sandhedsværdi af ngt.
	tivle på ngt.	
	* tøvende overfor hvxx	* svær at sluge
	* tøvende overfor at -	* snaddruhed
	* (have) tillid / tiltro til ng.	
	* ... ngt.	

84 There is widespread belief that there is a life after death ,	* udbredt tro på at -	* liv efter døden
but the general belief is that there is no such thing as	* almindelig / gængs tro (er) at	* ngt. ikke findes
reincarnation.	*	
The enchantress underlines that a lot of them believe in	* understrege / fremhæve at	* tro på
the Trinity , and believe Jesus to be the incarnate son of God.	* treenigheden	* tro at ng. * legemliggjort
It's a widely and strongly held belief that God has	* i vid udstrækning	* stærkt * besiddet * tro at
`incarnated love and mercy in the shape of his Son Jesus	vidt udbredt * legemliggøre	
Many religious persuasions, assertions and dogmas	* overbevisning	* påstand * dogme
are largely discredited by enlightened people.	* i vidt omfang	* betvivle forkaste ngt. * oplyst
- `kre -		
10 Regarding religion with scepticism E/A skepticism,	* betragte ngt. med >	* skepsis mistro
the sceptics (skeptics) look highly sceptical E/A skeptical as	* skeptiker	
they listen to her with disbelief and stare at her in disbelief .	* lytte til ng. * med mistro * stirre på ngt. * & mistroisk	
- `li~f	/ vantro	
To the best of their belief incarnation doesn't exists.	* after ngs. bedste overbevisning	
To the best of their knowledge , incarnation is superstition.	så vidt ng. ved * =	
Sceptical about incarnation and sceptical of her claim,	* skeptisk / mistroisk omkring ngt.	* ... overfor ngt.
the sceptics refuse to believe (that) she's an incarnation.	* nægte at tro at -	
Although she weaves her magic , it's their firm belief that	* gøre sig ekstra-ordinære anstrengelser	* det er ngs. (fast) overbevisning at -
she is just a deceiver with great powers of persuasion .	* bedrager	* evner ⇔ overtalelses-
' You're deceiving yourself if you believe in this impostor –	* bedrage / narre sig selv	* bedrager, der udgiver sig for at være en anden
(E& <ter) im`påstê		
20 if my eyes don't deceive me she's a simple fraud trying to	* ens øjne bedrage en	* bedrager / svindler, der foregiver noget
deceive everybody into believing in her,' a sceptic reasons .	* narre ng. til at	* argumentere
In order to seduce the sceptics, the enchantress	* forføre ng.	
summons () (up) all her charm to weave a spell .	* frembyde / samle ngt, for at	* væve et spin af fortryllelse
Little by little she weaves a spell over the sceptics.	* væve ng. ind i få magt over	
In seductive details she portrays, depicts and delineates	* forførende	* skildre * skildre * ...
the glory of her being a princess in a previous incarnation .	(løseligt)	(i enkeltheder)
prin`ses / `prin-	* prinsesse	* i en (tidligere) inkarnation
Trying to convince / persuade the sceptics, she renders	* overbevise ng.	* & overtale ng * aflevere / fremføre ngt.
a spellbinding performance giving historical evidence .	* tryllebindende	* give > * historisk * vidnesbyrd bevis
She renders evidence that lends credence to her theory.	* fremføre / overlade ngt.	* bibringe / tilføje * troværdighed til ngt
30 She hold most of the audience spellbound .	/ yde > * holde ng. tryllebundet	
She promises (that) all her followers in their reincarnation	* love at -	* genfødsel nye skikkelse
will be given credit as being reincarnated in a glorious shape.	* give ng. anerkendelse	* genfødt i ngt.
- `ka~neitid		
In spite of murmurs of both assent and dissent from	* mumleri * billigelse, enighed * misbilligelse, uenighed	afstandtagen
the audience, there is a growing belief that incarnation exists.	mumlen overgivelse * voksende tro på at -	
After a bewitching performance, her convincing accounts	* fortryllende	* overbevisende * beretning
sound believable so her credible accounts now sound	* troværdig	* troværdig
plausible to most of the audience who can't help but	* plausibel	* ikke kunne andet end /
agree with her, and assent / agree / consent (to her	rimelig, troværdig/ * være enig med ng.	ikke lade være med at -
statements, suggestions, proposals, requests , and demands).	* anmodning forespørgsel	* samtykke, være enig (sige ja til / godkende ngt.) * krav

85 Although city people are usually credited as smarter ,	* storbymennesker	* anerkendt som (norm. pass.)	* smart, kvik opvagt
the enchantress had credited the townspeople with a little	* tiltro ng. ngt.		
more scepticism as she makes (a) pretence E/A pretense	* skabe (et) opdigtet indtryk af >		
of (having) vivid memories of an earlier existence.	* (at) ngt.		
There are dissenting voices among the audience, though,	* afstandtagende stemmer		
as a few sceptics listen to her with an incredulous face .	* med en vantrø / skeptisk mine		
As they assumed / supposed (that) they'd better	* antage at -		
put in an appearance , many sceptics made their appearance	* møde op, vise sig komme tilstede		* gøre sin entre møde op
even though they, in fact, didn't want to go to the talk.			
10 Having sceptically listened to her account with	* skeptisk, & med skepsis		
an incredulous look , they find her story unbelievable .	* skeptisk, vantrø	* blik	* utrolig
Dissenting from her views, they laugh incredulously	* tage afstand fra / være uenig i ngt.		* vantrø mistroisk
as they don't see any evidence which could lend probability to	* bibringe / tilføre / yde ng. / ngt.		* troværdighed
her theory, or give any credence to her promises.	* =		
Sceptical of the truth of her account, the sceptics remain	* ... overfor		
sceptical about her glittering promises of reincarnation.	* =		* gyldne løfter om ngt. (glitre, glimre, funkle, stråle)
Resistant to her seductiveness, they dissent as her vision	* modvillig overfor ngt.	* være uenig	* vision forestilling
should be regarded with a certain amount of scepticism .	* betragte ngt. med >	* mængde af >	* skepsis
' Why don't the rest of us remember any past incarnation? '	* resten af os		
20 a resistant dissenter objects , unbelieving (adj.).	* afstandtager afviger	* indvende	* vantrø, mistroisk tvivlende
' Why? ' he queries unbelievably .	* spørge		* =
' It signifies little , ' the enchantress maintains .	* det betyder kun lidt		
' In fact, it doesn't signify , ' she insists , happy about / with	* ... intet		* glad over / tilfreds med ngt.
the majority's obvious pleasure in her persuasive promises	* åbenbar tydelig	* behag ved / glæde over ngt.	* overbevisende
but concerned about the sceptics' apparent lack of	* bekymret over ngt.	* tilsyneladende	* mangel på ngt.
enthusiasm for reincarnation, and concerned for her plan.	* enthousiasme / begejstring for ngt.		* ... for ngt.
Concerned (that) her plan might fail to work , fall through ,	* bekymret for at -	* ikke virke / blive til noget mislykkes, gå i vasken	* =
go by the board , go down the drain , she goes on ,	* =	* =	* fortsætte
' Guardian angels will appear to those who believe :	* tro		* vise sig / komme til syne for
30 to those who believe me, and believe in me. '	* ... ng.		* ... på ng.
' Those who believe in reincarnation will be reincarnated, '	* ... på ngt.		
the enchantress wheedles persuasively .	* lokke		* overbevisende
She beguiles and wheedles the majority into believing her.	* ... ng. til at -		
Contrary to popular belief , it's the sceptics' belief that	* i modsætning til den gængse opfattelse	* det er ngs. overbevisning at -	
the enchantress spins them a yarn .	* spinde ng. > (~ binde ng. en historie ngt. på ærmet)		* garn
They consider reincarnation an incredible explanation,	* utrolig		
and her account of incarnation an unbelievable story.	* =		
The sceptics find it incredible that our spirit lives on ,	* utroligt at -		* ånd sjæl
and thus unbelievable that a soul can be reincarnated.	* =		

86 Claiming reincarnation to be a mistaken belief ,	* hævde / påstå at ng. er ng.	* fejlagtig tro
the dissenters maintain (that) it's a false belief .	* vedblivende hævde / påstå / fastholde at -	* =
As all science appears to contradict reincarnation, they	* se ud til / synes at -	* modsige ng.
dismiss her as a crank , and accuse her of lies and deceit .	* affærdige ng. * skør * beskylde ng. * løgn * bedrag som ng. person for ng. (-ehistorier)	
' Don't you believe it ! It's all illusion and deceit –	* la' vær med at tro det * illusion * bedrag	
she tells you a pack of lies – she puts a lot of nonsense	* bunke løgne * fylde > * vrøvl	
into your heads , ' the accusers warn the audience,	* ng. (ngs. hoved) med ng. * anklager * advare	
' there's not a (solitary) shred of evidence for reincarnation.	* (eneste) * gran af ng. * bevis for ng.	
there's not a shred of evidence that reincarnation exists.'	* bevis for at -	
10 ' If you believe that, you'll believe `anything,' they warn	* hvis I tror på det, kan I tro hvad som helst * advare & hoppe på den værste	
wonderingly in obvious annoyance and distress .	* undrende * åbenbar * irritation * bekymring tydelig ærgrelse smerte, sorg	
It's their sincere belief that the enchantress is an impostor ,	* oprigtig / ærlig mening at * bedrager, person der foregiver at være en anden	
who tries to make them believe in a nonsensical theory.	* få ng. til at tro på * fornuftsstridig binde ng. ng. på ærmet forvrøvlet	
Even if she's in bad `odour with the sceptics,	* være ilde anset af ng.	
even if she took a (an instant) dislike to them,	* fatte (øjeblikkelig) mod- / uvilje / ubehag overfor ng.	
and even though she keeps having a dislike for them,	* have / nære modvilje etc. << overfor	
the enchantress tries not to make it so apparent .	* vise ng. (så) > * åbenbar tydeligt	
So even if she speaks in an authoritative voice without	* & myndig	
hesitation , she tries not to appear rude .	* tøven * virke grov	
20 To make her dislike of the sceptics less obvious ,	* gøre > * ubehag ved / modvilje mod ng. * iøjensfaldende tydelig	
she opposes their objections with apparent kindness (<es).	* opponere / * protest * tilsyneladende * venlig- / kæmpe imod > indvending imødekommenhed	
Disliking the sceptics, she never hesitates to reply.	* ikke bryde sig om ng. * tøve med at -	
Arguing (with the sceptisc) (about / over reincarnation),	* argumenter / skændes (med ng.) (om / over ng.)	
she never hesitates before replying; never replying hesitantly ,	* tøve * tøvende	
she neither replies with hesitation nor gives a hesitant reply.	* med tøven * tøvende (svar)	
All the signs are that besides being an adroit debater	* ~ alt tyder på at - * dygtig behændig	
the enchantress is using magic to control her helper.	* bruge > * magi * kontrollere / bestemme over ng. * se hjælpeløst til	
The otherwise deft sceptics watch helplessly as she	* dygtig behændig	
apparently casts her magic spell on / over everything.	* tilsyneladende * kaste > * magisk * fortryllelse på / over ng.	
30 The truth is that she cheats by stealthy tricks .	* snyde * fordækt, skjult * trick bedrage hemmelig	
By using her helper, cunningly mingling with the audience,	* snedigt * blande sig med ng. udspekuleret	
she's adroitly able to cheat in all the debates and tests	* behændigt * snyde i ng. * debat * prøve dygtigt	
no matter what they debate and whenever she's tested .	* ligegyldigt * debattere ng. * hvornår end * teste ng. uanset nårsomhelst	
True enough , she's about to cheat the whole audience.	* sandt nok * narre / snyde ng.	
She deftly knows to send the right signal to the majority,	* behændigt vide at - * sende signal til ng. dygtigt	
and knows how to give the right signal to the minority .	* vide hvordan man * give signal til ng. * minoritet mindretal	
The sceptics are in a terrible dilemma / predicament /	* være i > * dilemma * & knibe forlegenhed	
quandary as she never sends / gives anyone a wrong signal .	* = * sende / give ng. ng. * signal	
The sceptics are in a (pretty) pickle . (Look at page 100 !)	* være > * i en (køn) syltelage ~ (en slem) knibe / havnet i en køn suppedas	

87 By means of her **undercover** helper, she **plots against**
- 'kûvê
 her opponents, **heavily** and **hopelessly outnumbered**.

She **cunningly schemes against** the sceptics.

By **deliberately circulating** false rumours, she **schemes to discredit** the sceptics, and **discredit** their **sound scepticism**.
- 'kre -

One sceptic is **helpless with laughter**; he **can't help it**.

Another is **speechless with helpless panic** while others
shout with helplessness at her **persuasive** arguments.

In helpless rage, the sceptics **end up having an argument**
10 with each other – they just **can't help it**.

A sceptic **cries out for help** and **assistance**.

' **Help, help** me, I'm **stuck** ! ' he **cries (out) in despair**.
dî speê

' **Quick, get help, go** and get help, **go** { getting / **to get help** ! ' }

' **Help me out, help me in, help me down, help me up** ! ' }

he cries out **helplessly in a whine / whiny** voice.

Having **whined** his **litany** of protests, the last sceptic
whines despondently, ' I **don't believe it**, she has **deceived**
 the whole town - **it's hopeless** trying to argue with her. '

What's the use of protesting: it's no use (protesting).
prê testing

20 It's no good complaining; it's no good **their** complaining.

Just **shouting at** each other isn't going to be **a lot of help**
 so their scepticism is **more of a hindrance than a help**.

Knowing how to **beguile** a person and when to **wheelde**,
bi' gail
 she **drains** the sceptics **of** their **staunchness** and **fight**.

Although the most **sceptical grumbler**, a **born sceptic**,
 who seems a **hopeless case**, comes up with with the most
sceptical objections, she **apparently** succeeds in
wheeling and **beguiling** him **into** changing his mind.

He first **yields to**, then eventually **succumbs to** her spell.

30 She thought he would have **continued** the **lengthy**
rehearsal of his arguments, but **apparently** he doesn't.

Whining that the **battle** is **lost**, he **pauses** in a **mood of**
despondency, **apparently lost** in his own thoughts.

Despondent about (over eA) the **way things** are **going**,
 the **facial expression** of the last sceptic suddenly changes
 while he **moans** and **groans**, and **for no apparent reason**
 less **despairingly**, ' If you **can't beat** them, **join** them. ' }

Convincing / persuading him **that** reincarnation exists,
 she **gains (in) credibility** while the sceptic **loses credibility**.

* hemmelig * lægge planer / intrigere /
 konspirere mod ng.
 * voldsomt * håbløst * overgå i antal
 bringe i mindretal
 * udspekuleret * lægge planer etc << mod ng.
 snedigt
 * forsætligt * sætte ngt. i omløb * lægge planer etc
 for at
 * miskreditere / * så tvivl om ngt. * sund * skepsis
 vanære ng.
 * hjælpeløs grebet af < * latter * ikke kunne lade være
 * målløs af > * hjælpeløs * raseri
 * råbe > * i hjælpeløshed * over > * overbevisende
 * ende med at - * have > * diskussion /
 skænderi >
 * med ng. * ikke kunne lade være / gøre for det
 * råbe på hjælp * bistand
 * sidde fast * råbe (højt) * i fortvivelse
 ikke kunne komme videre
 * hurtig * få fat i / skaffe hjælp * = * =
 * hjælp ng. ...
 * hjælpeløst * jamren * klagende
 klagen
 * jamre ngt. * lang remse
 * jamre * modløs * jeg kan ikke tro det * bedrage ng.
 klage opgivende
 * ... håbløst at -
 * & hvad hjælper det at - * protestere * det nytter ikke
 (at -)
 * = * klage, beklage sig
 * råbe / skrige ad * til megen hjælp
 * mere i vejen end til hjælp
 / til skade end til gavn
 * smigre / lokke ng. * smigre
 lokke
 * tappe ng. for ngt. * stålsathed * kampgejst
 / -lyst / -vilje
 * skeptisk * kværlant * født skeptiker
 * håbløst tilfælde
 * << * indvending * tilsyneladende
 * lokke ng. til at - * =
 * bøje sig / * bukke under for
 give efter for ngt.
 * fortsætte ngt. * langtrukken
 omstændelig
 * opremsning af ngt. * åbenbart
 tilsyneladende
 * jamre over at - * slag * tabt * holde pause * humør
 / inde stemning
 * fortvivelse * tilsyneladende * & faldet i staver
 opgivelse
 * fortvivlet over * måden tingene udvikler sig på
 opgivende overfor
 * ansigtsudtryk
 * jamre og klage * uden nogen åbenlys fornuftsgrund
 * fortvivlende * ... vinde over / * slutte sig til ng.
 opgivende slå ng.
 * overbevise ng. om at -
 * vinde (i) troværdighed * miste / tabe ...

88 Eventually beguiled * by her charm, the sceptic suspends ^{bi' gaild} his unbelief with a look of surprise and incredulity .	* bedåre ng. * <u>se side 100</u> * suspendere / indstille ngt.
Believe it or not, giving () up his disbelief as well,	* mangel på tro * udtryk * overraskelse * vantro skepsis
he gives in to her beguiling charm and gives in to her	* tro det eller ej * opgive ngt. * tvivl * ligeså vel vantrø
as she beguilingly wheedles , 'Join me.'	* give efter for ngt. * tillokkende * give efter for ng.
This seemed to him the most obvious thing to do .	* tillokkende * lokke
The reason for his decision is not immediately obvious .	* ngt. forekommer ng. ngt. * det mest indlysende at foretage sig
For obvious reasons , the sceptic cannot tell why.	* umiddelbart indlysende
The sceptic witnesses the compliant audience's acting	* af indlysende grunde
10 in total compliance with the enchantress' requests.	* opleve / være vidne til ngt. * tilpasningsdygtig / -villig eftergivende, føjelig
All attempts to stand up to and defy the enchantress,	* i overensstemmelse med / føjelighed overfor
and resist and withstand her enchantment end in failure .	* modstå / trodse ng. * =
The attempts were doomed to signal abject failure .	* = * fortryllelse * ende med at slå fejl
At whim she makes the rest of the submissive audience	* dømt (til) * bemærkelsesværdig * håbløs * fiasko fejlsugning
comply with her charm, and indulge her every whim .	* efter for godt befindende * lydigh underdanig
Group pressure subconsciously forces most people into succumbing and into total submission .	* rette sig efter * tilfredsstille > * grille, lune påfund, indfald
Witnessing social ostracism , he witnesses the fact that going your way alone eventually wears () down people.	* gruppepres * ubevidst * tvinge ng. til
20 His subconscious mind sees submission to her charm	* bukke under * underkastelse / -danighed, lydighed
to be the only workable way: there's no alternative way out .	* være vidne til / * udstødelse * ... (det faktum) / opleve ngt. den kendsgerning at -
As his subconsciousness recognizes submission to her	* gå enegang * nedbryde / -slide ng.
as the only practicable way , he submissively sees ,	* underbevidsthed * ind-, se / forstå / * underkastelse opdage / opleve ngt. overfor ngt.
recognizes , and understands submission to her scheme	* ... at - * farbar vej * ingen anden udvej
to be the only way to avoid social ostracism .	* underbevidsthed * erkende / indse / * << & underdanighed / vidsthed genkende ngt. > lydighed overfor ng.
So he sees that the only way of avoiding to be ostracized	* farbar vej * underdanig * ind-, se (at)
by the rest of the audience is to succumb to her charm.	* erkende (at) * forstå (at) * lydighed overfor * plan etc << lumsk ... (A)
Experiencing her incessant wheedling ,	* udstødning * den eneste måde at -
he experiences the fact that her wheedling is irresistible .	* indse at - * ... at - * udstøde ng.
30 He hears a siren song: he hears that siren voices (pl.)	* underkaste sig / bukke under for ngt.
keep calling and wheedling , and can't resist the siren call .	* opleve / være vidne til ngt. * uophørlig * lokken smigren
He feels weakness ; he feels that he is weak .	* ... (det faktum) at * uimodståelig (den kendsgerning)
As he meets with difficulties, he has problems.	* høre * sirene sang * ... at * ... stemmer lokketoner
The writing E/A handwriting is on the wall .	* (opleve) * lokke smigre * lokkekald
Eventually, he realizes he doesn't have a hope (in hell) of	* føle (opleve) * > -hed * ... at * svag
disentangling / extricating himself from her enchantment.	* møde (opleve) / komme ud for ngt. * & opleve
Realizing (that) submission is the only feasible way ,	* skriften står på væggen
he finally admits (that) submission to the enchantress and	* ikke have en (jordisk) chance for at
her charm is the only (alternative /eA alternate) way out .	* vikle sig ud af
â~l'tênêt E/A `â~l -	* opleve/ indse * underkastelse * farbar vej opdage ngt. / -danighed, lydighed
	* indrømme / indse at - * at underkaste sig / lydighed overfor ngt.
	* eneste (anden) udvej

89 Submitting to her charm, the last sceptic at last	* bøj sig / give efter / falde / bukke under for ngt.		
submits to the enchantress and submits to her scheme .	* & underordne sig ng.	* ... >	* plan
Having seen / read the (hand>) writing on the wall ,	* læse / se skriften på væggen		
he sees reincarnation as the only credible alternative to	* (ind-) se ngt. som ngt. * troværdig * alternativ til ngt.		
eternal perdition ; he has no alternative but to accept it.	* evig fortabelse	* ikke have andet valg end at -	
He saw defeat : he saw that he was defeated .	* (ind-) se (opleve)	* ... at -	
He learnt his lesson : he learned submission the hard way .	* lære lektion	* lære ngt. på den hårde måde	
He learnt (that) cowardly submission was inevitable .	* lære / opleve at -	* kjonagtig	* uundgåelig
He never thought he would experience such a thing.	* ville opleve ngt.		
10 He never thought he would live to experience that .	* ville leve længe nok til at -	* opleve det (! ej med genstandssætning !)	
He never thought he would (live to) see, hear, fell, learn	* (leve længe nok til at -)	* & opleve >	
that something like that could happen.	* ... at -		
He couldn't help it if he had been a coward .	* ikke gøre for	* kujon	
He lived through a crisis ; it was a watershed .	* gennemleve * krise * skelsættende begivenhed (opleve) vanskelighed (vandskel)		
Having been through many crises before, he has now	* være igennem (opleve)	* = (pl.)	
gone through a landmark crisis.	* skelsættende		
He has undergone an epoch-making crisis.	* gennemgå	* epokegørende	
Out of / through dire necessity he nods to her.	(opleve)		
In dire distress he nods to show implicit obedience .	* tvungen af den hårde nød	* nikke til	
20 High and low make / pay obeisance to her.	* i svar nød	* ... for at	* lydighed
The idea of absolute personal freedom is an illusion .	* høj som lav	* vise ærbødighed overfor / bøje sig / bukke for ngt.	
Unquestioning obedience appear with the audience.	* & ~ ubetinget (frihed)	* & indbildning falsk billede	
Their complete obedience signifies her signal influence .	* underforstået, stiltiende * lydighed * opstå hos blind / ubetinget		
It is significant that all the audience subsequently feel	* << * være tegn på * bemærkelses- * indflydelse betyde værdig påvirkning		
that they have an incredible time consenting to her ideas.	* det er betegnende værd at lægge mærke til	* efterfølgende	
All of them experience an unbelievable blissful time.	* utrolig (god)	* være enig i / mene ja til ngt.	
The audience's peculiar behaviour and blind devotion	* =	* lykkelig	
inevitably augurs / bodes / omens ill for the town / the future.	* mærkelig	* blind hengivelse	
Signing up for an astrology course, many townsfolk	* underligt		
30 sign up to study the (star) signs with the enchantress.	* uundgåeligt	* varsle ilde for ng&t.	
As an astrologer the enchantress foresaw difficulties.	* skrive sig op til ngt.	* astrologi	
As she has then foreseen (that) everyone will be happy to	* ... for at -	* (stjerne-) tegn	
comply with her instructions, she now foresees an easy job.	* astrolog	* forudse ngt.	
She easily foresees what to do and how to do it	* forudse at -		
as she foresees the townspeople agreeing to comply .	* rette sig efter ngt.	* forudse ngt.	
Being under the illusion that she's their guardian angel,	* ... hvxx		
people can no longer distinguis between illusion and reality .	* ... ng. gør ngt.	* indvillige samtykke	
Everybody has an illusive / illusory sense of peace of mind	* lide under den vilddfarelse at -		
as her promise of incarnation gives an illusion of eternal life .	* skelne mellem ngt.	* illusion	* virkelighed
	* illusorisk	* sjælefred	
	indbildt	tryghed	
	* ... indbildt forestilling om ngt.	* evigt liv	

90 The enchantress soon calls a public meeting .	* (ind-) kalde til møde
After her having wheedled money out of her followers,	* efter at - * lokke ng. ud af ng.
posters and bills for the meeting appear all over the town.	* plakat * & seddel * dukke op
The enchantress stands in the doorway nodding .	* nikke
Pleased with everything, in good odour with everybody,	* tilfreds med / * være velanskrevet hos ng.
she nods (a welcome) & / (at / to everybody).	* lykkelig over ngt. * nikke (velkommen) & / (til ng.)
She nods as a sign for each of them to feel chosen .	* nikke som tegn til ng. til at * udvalgt
Everybody arriving at the meeting signs in .	* indskrive sig
Pleased about his job, her companion signs everybody in .	* tilfreds med / lykkelig over ng. * indskrive ng.
10 Pleased for the enchantress, he signs in everybody	* tilfreds / glad på ngs. vegne * =
as if / as though /eA like they belong(ed) to the chosen few .	* som om ng. gør / er ng. * de få udvalgte (not considered correct in written E)
Exercising her influence over the audience, she nods	* udøve > * indflydelse over ng. * nikke >
at them as a sign to sit down; her nod is a sign to sit down.	* til ng. * som tegn til at - * nik
Without their prior consent , the enchanress has made	* uden ngs. forudgående tilladelse
a list of the star signs and past lives of a chosen few ,	* fortid (-ige liv) * nogle få udvalgte
so just by asking (them) their names, she can tell them their	* spørge (ng.) om ngt.
sign and past (existence) , and pretend to be clairvoyant .	* fortid (sg.) / fortidig (liv / levevis) * & klarsynet kleè`vàiènt
Giving weird signs , she signs to the audience.	* ... mystisk, overnaturlig, underlig * tegn * give tegn mærkelig, sølsom, uhyggelig til ng.
At a weird sign , the audience submits to her power.	* ved ...
20 Everybody in the audience signs (that) he or she submits.	* gøre tegn til at -
The enchantress signs to the audience to obey in order to	* give tegn til ng. om at - * adlyde
enforce, secure and ensure compliance with her scheme.	* frem- / * sikre * forsikre * indvilligelse i ng. gennemtvinge sig ng. sig om ngt.
She gives a sign to obey , and everybody nods in approval .	* give (et) tegn til (at -) * nikke * af billigelse ~ godkendende
When she gives the sign , the audience obeys compliantly .	* ... tegnet * føjeligt
Obeying the weird enchantress, and obeying her orders	* adlyde ng. * mystisk * adlyde ngs. ordre mærkelig etc.
the audience start to act weirdly in total obedience to her.	* -t * i ... lydighed overfor ng.
When she signs for them to kneel , they all nod approval	* give tegn til * knæle * nikke bifald (-ende)
with blind obedience and kneel down in sign of obeisance .	* ... lydighed * ... som tegn på * respekt, lydighed underdanighed
As a sign of compliance it's a signal of obedience.	* tegn på * =
30 Their instant reaction is a sign that they submit instantly ,	* øjeblikkelig * ... at * øjeblikkeligt
and a signal that they are her compliant followers.	* signal om / tegn på at -
Blind faith appears in the audience, as implicit belief	* blind tiltro * opstå / vise sig blandt ng. * ... tiltro
appears among her followers, even with the sceptics.	* = * ... hos
The enchantress instructs her followers in sign language .	* instruere ng. i ng. * tegnsprog
So she signals by instructed signs and signals .	* signalere * instrueret * tegn * signal give tegn tegn
Instructed signs like movements and sounds are signals to	* være signal til ng.
her followers to obey , and each sign is a signal for them to	* < om / til at - * være signal til ng. om / til at -
blindly follow her orders and do as instructed .	* blindt * gøre som > * instruere ngt. ~ ng. har fået besked på
Nothing restains them from obedience / obeying her orders.	* (for-) hindre ng. i (at) ngt.

91 By instructed signs and signals, the enchantress

volunrteers her **faithful** followers **for** her **shady scheme**.

As she **signals to** her followers, she **signals to** obey.

Having **signalled (to)** her **devoted** followers **to** volunteer, she **signals for** them **to comply with** her **neat scheme**. **

When the enchantress **signals (that)** a **subordinate**
sê `bâ~dinêt
must act, she **signals what** he or she must do

as she **signals how, where** and **when** it must be done.

At an instructed **signal**, her followers **kneel on** the floor.

10 She **gives a signal to** submit and kneel.

When she **gives** the **signal**, her followers obey **in awe**.

When the enchantress **signals**, her followers kneel.

Kneeling **signals** submission, and **signals** (that) they obey.

The audience **signal** their feelings and opinion by obeying.

They **signal** (that) they are ready to submit and obey.

Broad smiles are a **sign** and a **signal of** happiness.

The audience **signal** (that) they **assent** and **consent**.

They **instantaneously signal** their **assent with** smiles.
- `teiniêslî

Their **instantaneous** reaction **signals assent**: agreement,

20 **concurrence, acquiescence**, and compliance.

The audience **signify** their **consent with awe** and grins.
â~

Their broad grins **signify consent**: agreement,

acquiescence, compliance, approval, and **permission**.

All the audience grin broadly to **signify (that)** they

give / grant (her) (their) **assent / consent to** her plan,

Assenting to and **consenting to** the anchantress' plan,

they **consent to initiate / implement** her scheme.

Having **signed** their **consent**, a (`whole) lot **sign up for**
membership (U) of her **weird society** unable to realize

30 they **deliver / leave** their **fate in the hands of** a **weirdo**.

Their **so-called** guardian angel first **signs up** the rich.

As she **signs** the richest townspeople **up first**,

she **establishes** her **leadership credentials** (pl.).

Provided with all her **credentials as** a leader,

she has all the **credentials for** the jobs, **necessary to**

cheat the townspeople `out of their **valuable property** (U).

She **credentials** (A) her helpers so they will be able to

help (her) (to) **cheat** the townsfolk of their **valuables** (pl.),

their money and **capital**, and other **means**.

*

* melde ng. til ngt. * trofast * skummel * plan

* signalere / give tegn til ng. * ~ give tegn til at -

* ~ give tegn til > * begejstret (tilhænger) * om at -

* = * indvillige i / * snild * (skummel) ** se side 100
bøje sig for > plan

* give tegn til at - * underordnet

* ... hvad -

* ... hvorledes, hvor, hvornår -

* ved ... signal * knæle på ngt.

* give ... til at -

* give ... signal * i ærefrygt

* signalere
give signal / tegn

* signalere / tilkendegive * ... at -
være tegn på ngt.

* tilkendegive ngt.

* signalere / tilkendegive at -

* tegn på (mening eller følelse) * signal på

* signalere / tilkendegive at - * være enig * =

* øjeblikkelig * ... > * enighed, føjelighed * med ngt.
billigelse, samtykke

* øjeblikkelig * signalere / * =
være tegn på ngt.

* enighed * føjelighed

* tilkendegive * enighed, føjelighed * med ærefrygt
/ vise ngt. godkendelse, samtykke

* være tegn på ngt. * =

* tilladelse

* tilkendegive / vise at -

* give (ng.) (sit) samtykke til ngt.

* gå ind på / bøje sig for ngt. * gå med til / billige ngt.

* indvillige i at - * igangsætte ngt.

* tilkendegive * samtykke * binde sig kontraktligt til
ved tegn tilladelse indtegne / melde sig til
* medlemskab * underlig etc. * forening, selskab
samfund

* overdrage / -lade sin skæbne * underlig / mystisk
i ngs. hænder sær person

* såkaldt * melde ng. ind * de rigeste

* =

* etablere / * lederskab * kvalifikationer
skabe sig ngt.

* forsyne ng. med * & akkreditiver
kvalifikationspapirer
* = * nødvendig for at

* franarre ng. ngt. * værdifuld * ejendele, ejendoms-
snyde ng. for ngt. / jordbesiddelse

* forsyne med akkreditiver
/ kvalifikationspapirer

* hjælpe (ng.) med at * << * værdigenstande

* kapital * økonomiske midler
værdier, formue

92 As the enchantress gives (her) assent / consent to action,	* give (sit) samtykke / (sin) tilladelse til	
several hopefuls are trying for a place among her helpers.	* håbeful person	* prøve at få en plads
They nod (their) assent , and she gives a nod of consent .	* nikke samtykkende	* give et nik som tegn på tilladelse
Having given (her helpers) assent / consent to action,	* give (ng.) samtykke / tilladelse	til ngt.
she signs / marks all her helpers with a mark / sign	* påtegne / mærke ng.	* mærke / tegn
which signify (that) they are members of the chosen few .	* være tegn på betyde	* de få udvalgte
The large amount of her followers and their enthusiasm	* stor mængde	
are a clear sign of / a clear signal of her power as well as	* klart tegn på / signal om ngt.	
an obvious sign that / an obvious signal that she is popular.	* åbenbar indlysende, tydelig	* tegn på / signal om at -
10 Being / standing in awe of her, awed by her awesome	* ~ have ærefrygt for ng.	* få ... for ngt. * ærefrygt- indgydende
power, some of her awestruck followers state the obvious .	* ærefrygtramt	* fastslå / sige ngt. alle er klar over
Their enthusiasm is an indication of popularity ;	* indikation / tegn på ngt.	* popularitet
it's a clear indication that she is awesomely popular.	* ... at -	* ærefrygtindgydende
If / when there's a necessity , she signs () out helpers.	* nødvendighed (om nødvendigt)	* give ng. skriftlig tilladelse til at forlade ngt.
If / when necessary (for them) to display their obeisance,	* nødvendig for ng. at -	* frem-, vise udstille * betydning vigtighed
they follow the enchantress like submissive dogs.	* følge ng.	* underdanig
She attaches much significance to their obeisance.	* tillægge ngt. betydning	
Their submissiveness has great significance to her.	* underdanighed	* betydning for ng.
There are no obvious signs of disbelief or unbelief.	* ... ingen synlige / tydelige / åbenbare tegn på ngt.	
20 They are under the delusion that their obeisance has	* leve i den vildfarelse at -	
much significance for their redemption as they mistakenly	* betydning for ngt.	* frelse * fejlagtigt
believe that it has any significance for them in this respect .	* tro at * betydning for ng.	* i denne / så henseende
As the enchantress preaches the gospel of salvation	* prædike	* budskab om
remarkably convincingly , her success is regarded as	* bemærkelses- * overbevisende * betragtes som ngt. værdigt	
a signal of religious revival .	* tegn på ngt.	* genoplivning vækkelse
If you sell a product you must have a genuine belief in it.	* sælge ngt.	* produkt vare * ægte tro på ngt.
Her charm has great significance for the general public	* ... betydning for	* folk i al almindelighed
even if they don't grasp / appreciate / realize	* fatte >	*
the full significance of her doings and what's really going on.	* den (fulde) betydning af ngt.	
30 All the signs are that, if necessary, she uses magic on	* alt tyder på at - * om nødvendigt	* bruge magi overfor ng.
the town dwellers reading proficiency .	* læsefærdighed	
They fail to read a signboard or recognize a shop sign ,	* skilt	* forretningsskilt
fail to understand a no smoking sign or a sign on the wall	* rygning forbudt skilt	* skilt
saying no credit , fail to follow the signs for a location	* ingen kredit * følge skiltene til ngt.	* lokalitet
even if the route is well signposted (E).	* rute	* afmærket ved skiltning
Even if the route is signposted ' to the police station '	* =	* politistation
they are unable to follow the signposts to that place.	* skilt	
As maps and books aren't (of) much help ,	* (geografisk) kort	* ikke være til megen hjælp
they sing songs to while () away / beguile (the) time .	* fordrive >	* tiden

93 All they hear when they phone is the engaged tone	* optaget tone
or engaged signal , and the help-line have gone dead .	* ... signal * fejltjenesten * gå død
In America a phone gives the busy signal .	* optaget signal
By enticement the enchantress makes people sign a deal .	* lokkeri * underskrive ngt. * aftale fristelse handel
By enticing people away from prudent ways and means ,	* lokke / friste / * klog * & metode * middel forlede ng. bort fra forsigtig
she tries to entice them into signing binding agreements .	* lokke ng. til at - * underskrive ngt. * bindende * aftale
Appreciated by most people, she's able to entices them to	* værdsætte ng. * =
sign documents containing a binding contract .	* indeholde > * bindende * kontrakt
By all kinds of intcements she makes people sign	* lokkemiddel fristelse
10 cheques for her; ' Sign there,' she instructs (them).	* check * underskriv * instruere (ng.)
Sign your name here,' she instructs them enticingly .	* skriv sit navn * ... ng. * lokkende fristende
The enchantress wants to signs`on / sign up people.	* skriftligt ansætte ng.
She wants to sign people on / sign people up as helpers.	* ... som ngt.
In order to please and assist the enchantress,	* være venlig overfor / glæde ng.
many employers sign ()`out their employees .	* fritage ng. skriftlight * ansat
Convinced of their importance, many people sign on .	* skriftligt melde sig til et job
Convinced that they are important, many people sign up .	* =
Compliant with her wishes, they gladly sign on / sign up	* føjelig overfor ngt. * skriftligt binde sig til ngt.
as helpers and sign on / sign up to assist and help her.	* ... til at -
20 As they sign on the dotted line in awed silence ,	* signere * på den prikkede linje * ærbødig * stilhed å~d (~ stiplede)
and sign on / sign up for all kinds of jobs,	* skriftligt binde sig til ngt.
they individually sign ()`away all their rights and claims.	* hver især * fraskrive sig ngt.
At the same time as the enchantress signs ()`on /	* skriftligt ansætte >
sign up people as helpers / helpers to assist her / helpers for	* ng. som ngt. * til at - * til ngt.
all kinds of jobs, she signs ()`away her responsibility .	* fraskrive sig > * ansvaret
Having assisted her helpers at their preparation,	* hjælpe ng. med ngt.
the enchantress assist them to get jobs.	* ... ved ngt. * hjælpe ng. til at -
Pleased to assist as shop or sales assistants E/A	* tilfreds / lykkelig for at - * salgs- * assistent (ekspedient)
(sales) clerks , they assist the owners with everything.	* = * hjælpe ng. med ngt.
30 Assisting in the shops, and assisting with the accounts,	* hjælpe i ngt. * ... med ngt.
the helpers assist the enchantress in cheating the owners.	* ... ng. med at -
As her helpers sign ()`out everything possible of value ,	* låne / tage ngt. ved at * alt * muligt * af værdi kvittere for det
they assist in cheating the owners out of their money.	* ... med at - * narre ngt. ud af ng.
Pleased with herself , she does what she pleases ,	* tilfreds med sig selv * gøre hvad > * der passe en / man har lyst til
and no one dares to contradict / gainsay her.	* modsige ng.
Having an agreement with her helpers, she buys whatever	* have > * aftale med ng. * hvad som helst
wherever and whenever she pleases , end gets her money	* hvor som helst * når som helst > * det passer ng. ng. har lyst til
back as she pleases , and however she pleases .	* som ... * hvordan end ...
Easy to please , the townspeople are eager to please .	* let at > * behage ng. * ivrig for at - * behage

94 Although she cheated her way into the hearts and minds of the townspeople not a sole townsman feels cheated ;	* snyde sig vej		
neither the men nor the women feel cheated by her.	* eneste		* føle sig snydt
' Are the consequences of enchantment a `necessary evil ? '	* ... af ng.		
some people wonder , and conclude, ' Not necessarily . '	* fortryllelse lykkefølelse ~ spekulere på		* et nødvendigt onde * ikke nødvendigvis
By her enchantment the enchantress makes her followers	* ved hjælp af en fortryllelse / trolddom		* få ng. til at >
believe (that) she has great affection for them.	* tro / bilde ng. ind / binde ng. på ærmet at -		* nære kærlige / ømme følelser for ng.
In her youth she tried to make believe (that) she was	* bilde sig ind / foregive / lade som om at -		
an honest person, but as a necessary consequence of	* nødvendig		
10 her inclinations , she eventually gave up her self-deception.	* tilbøjelighed		
Apparently living happily in a weird and wonderful town,	* underlig, mærkelig mystisk, sær		* vidunderlig
the townspeople, in fact, live in a world of make-believe ,	* verden af >		* indbildning komediespil
unaware of its weirdness and unaware that the enchantress'	* uvidende om / ikke klar over >	* særhed	* ... at -
weird ideas have wider significance for them and their lives.	* underlige, mærkelige mystiske, sære	* videre	* betydning for ng&t
No one can / could foresee / foretell what lies / lay ahead.	* forudse / spå om ngt.		* ligge / lå forude
It's widely believed (that) the enchantress is their saviour.	* der hersker en (udbredt) tro på at -		
As she is believed to be their guardian angel,	* troet på at -		
and firmly believed to have supernatural powers,	* fast		* =
redemption, salvation and eternal life are believed to exist.	* evigt liv		* =
20 As a weird lady, she's adored , awed and worshipped	* underlig, mærkelig mystisk, sær	* be- undre >	* ære- frygte >
by her followers who find her company weirdly familiar .	* -t		* tilbede ng. * bekendt
All the followers believe that their soul will be `incarnated ;	* tro (på) at -		* genfødt
they believe their soul will be incarnated in another body.	* =		* ... i ngt.
Labouring under the (mistaken) belief that the enchan-	* befinde sig i den (fejlagtige) tro at - (arbejde ...)		
triss is their guardian angel, even the chattering classes (E)	* menings- / opinionsdanner		
find themselves in the happy belief that they will	* befinde sig i den (lykkelig) tro at -		
be reincarnated as something glorious.	* genfødt / legemliggjort som ngt.		
Their devotion is apparent ; it's certainly obvious .	* hengivenhed	* åbenbar tydelig	* =
It's difficult / hard to believe (that) the whole town	* det er svært at tro at -		
30 labours under a delusion / misapprehension etc.	* befinde sig i >		* vildfarelse
The enchantress can hardly believe her luck; she can	* næppe / knap nok tro ngt.		
scarsly believe it when everybody gives (her) (their) consent .	* =		* give (ng.) (sit) samtykke
She makes signals with her significant gestures :	* lave signal		* betydningsfuld sigende
significant looks, significant winks , significant smiles etc.	* =	* ... blink	* =
When she signals , and signals her assent to action,	* signalere	* ... ngt.	* tilladelse til ngt.
she may signal her assent and messages by sign language ,	* ... > * tilladelse * besked * ved hjælp af > * tegnsprog		
perhaps simply with a blink / wink or nod of the head.	* simpelt hen		* med et nik af hovedet
Enjoying { her company / being in company with her,	* nyde > * ngs. selskab * at være > * i selskab med ng.		
her helpers gladly consent to (participate in) her scheme.	* sige ja til / indvillige i / godkende (at -) ngt.		

95 She makes signs and signals to come and to leave.	* give signal til at -		
The helpers signify <u>that</u> they understand the signification of the signs and signals , and what they all signify .	* tilkendegive / give udtryk for at - * tegn	* signal * betydning * betyde ng.	* mening tilkendegivelse * betyde ng.
A nod or a wink of assent is a sign to her helpers which signifies (that) she assents / gives assent (to their requests).	* blink * betyde	* tilladelse * tillade (at) / give tilladelse (til at)	* tegn til ng.
They are signs and signals to her helpers to consent .	* tegn	* signal * til ng. til at	* samtykke
Winking at the enchantress, the helpers nod in affirmation .	* blinke til ng.	* nikke	* i bekræftelse
Nobody acts until the enchantress signals .	* signalere give tegn		
Her helpers wait until she makes the signs .	* gøre tegn		
10 They wait until she gives the agreed signs and signals .	* give aftalt tegn / signal		
Everything is done by a nod and a wink .	* ~ uden noget behøver at blive sagt		
A nod is as good as a wink (to a blind horse) .	* ~ forstå en halvkvædet vise		
Once in a while a helper nods `off.	* falde i søvn		
Falling asleep is a sign that they work hard, though,	* er tegn på		
and Homer sometimes nods , too.	* være træt og lave fejl selv de største ånder begår fejl		
As her faithful followers have blind trust in her,	* ... blind tiltro til		
she always receives a predictable response .	* modtage / få >	* forudsigelig	* svar / reaktion
Labouring under the impression that they can trust her,	* have det (fejlagtige) indtryk / i den tro at -		
the townsfolk let her in on their secrets / tell her their secrets .	* lade ng. blive inddraget i >	* hemmelighed * fortælle ng. >	* =
20 (Labouring) under the misapprehension that she can be trusted, they disclose / reveal / tell their secrets (to her) .	* i den misopfattelse / -forståelse / fejlagtige tro at -		
When they sign their name on a document ,	* afsløre / = / fortælle >	* hemmeligheder (til ng.)	
they sign false documents with their signature .	* skrive ng. under på ng.		* dokument papir
In order to buy on credit , the extravagant enchantress opens a credit account E/A a charge account in every shop by / on / under false pretences E/A pretenses .	* = >	* falsk	* med * underskrift
So she buys a lot of luxuries on credit .	* købe på kredit		* ødsel
She signs on the dotted line and the goods are hers.	* åbne >		* (kredit) konto
When she offers to help out in a shop,	* ved hjælp af / på / under falske forudsætninger		
30 she helps herself to money in the cash register .	* købe ng.	* luksusting	* på kredit * tilladelse billigelse
She borrow s money but as a debtor she never pays it back as she manages to silence her creditors with a glare .	* skrive under (på den prikkede / stiplede linie)		
She talks her way out of having to sign for the goods when delivered .	* hjælpe til		
When her helpers return a mistake , the shop gives them a credit note (E): a letter which allows you to have goods of the same value in return.	* stjæle		* kasseapparat
Registered letters won't go astray but when her helpers get one, she signs for it with a forged signature .	* låne (penge) * debitor * betale (det, ~ dem) tilbage * ~ bringe ng. til tavshed * kreditor tilgodehaver * vred stirren * snakke sig udenom * kvittere * levere / udbringe ng. * returnere / give ng. tilbage * fejlkøb * tilgodebevis * værdi * recommanderet anbefalet * kvittere for ng. * forfalsket * underskrift		

96 The townspeople make **frequent** use of their **ATM cards**,
aiti-`em
charge cards or **store cards**, **credit cards** or **debit cards**,
 and **check cards** (A), in order to **fulfil** the enchantress'
extravagant wants and **wishes** at **exorbitant** prices.
iks`stravêgênt
 An **ATM card** or **cash card** (E) is used to get money from
 an **ATM (automated teller machine)**, a **cash machine**
 or **cash dispenser** (E) or **cash point** (E).

A **charge card** or **store card** is **provided** by a shop
 to **buy goods** there, **paying for** them later.

10 A **credit card**, **debit card** or **check card** is used
 to **transfer** money directly **from** your **bank account**
 to someone instead of paying them **in cash**.

A **cheque** or **check** is a **written order** on a **printed form**
 directing a bank to **pay money**.

An **unsigned** cheque is a cheque **without signature**.

A cheque **without a signature** is worthless.

On the credit side, with a credit card it is easy to make
 an **expensive impulse buy**, and **draw** a sum **out of** the bank.

Every time the townspeople use their **debit cards**

20 at **impulse buying**, or **withdraw** money **from** the bank,
wid / wi#`drâ~
 the bank **debts** (the money **from**) their **accounts**.

When the bank **places** money **to the debit** of an account,
 the sum will **appear on** the **debit side** of the account.

On the debit side, if **holders** use their credit card too
frequently, the bank **debts** their (**withdrawals from** their)
`fri~kwêntly
accounts faster than their credit can follow.

Some townspeople **overdraw** (their account), either **with**
 or **without** the bank's **consent**, and **run up** an **overdraft**.

The bank usually make a **credit rating on** a **borrower's**
30` creditworthiness.

Until a **rating** has been made, it usually **refuses credit**.

When the enchantress asks for a **credit arrangement**,
 the bank **offers** her **credit on** the **strength of** her **blue eyes**.

Although she's not at all **creditworthy**, they **give** her **credit**
 with **favourable credit facilities: interest-free credit**
 with the most favourable **credit terms**.

Although she's virtually a **bad credit risk**, her **credit** keeps
 being good; the bank **cashier** never **refuses** further **credit**
 but keep **raising** her **risky credit limit**.

* hyppig * hævekort
 * kontokort * kreditkort
 * kreditkort * kreditkort
 * kreditkort * opfylde /
 * kreditkort * tilfredsstille >
 * ekstravagant, ublu * behov * ønske * ublu
 overdreven (dyr) overdreven dyr
 * hævekort
 * hæveautomat (* automatisk kasseapparat) * =
 kontantmaskine
 * =
 * kontokort * (er) skaffet af (forretning)
 ~ stilles til rådighed af ...
 * købe > * varer * betale for ngt.
 * kreditkort * =
 betalingskort
 * bankkonto
 * i / med kontanter / rede penge
 * check * skrevet * anvisning * trykt * formular
 * betale > * penge
 * ikke underskrevet * uden underskrift
 * ... en ...
 * på plussiden
 * dyr * impuls køb * hæve (penge) i (banken)
 * betalingskort
 * impuls køb * hæve (penge) i (banken)
 * debitere / trække (ngt.) fra på > * konto
 * placere (penge) * til debet, ~ som skyldspost
 * vise sig * på debetsiden
 ~ stå som skyldspost
 * på minussiden * indehaver
 * hyppigt, ofte * debitere / fratrække (udtræk fra >)
 * konto
 * overtrække (sin konto) * med >
 * uden > * tilladelse * oparbejde * overtræk
 * kredit bedømmelse / vurdering af > * låner
 * kreditværdighed
 * kreditværdighedsvurdering * afslå kredit
 * kreditordning
 * tilbyde ng. ... * på ens glatte ansigt (* styrke * blå)
 * kreditværdig * give ng. kredit
 * favorabel * kreditbetingelser * rentefri ...
 fordelagtig
 * =
 * ~ have ringe kreditværdighed * =
 * kasserer * afslå ... kredit
 * forhøje ngs. > * risikabel * kreditgrænse

97 The enchantress **deposits** money **in / at** the **bank**.

She actually **banks at / with** different banks.

As she's often **paid by direct credit into** the bank,
di - / dai' rekt

she tell her debtors **who** she **banks with / where** she banks.

She **receives credits** of all kinds of **amounts** (of money).

Paying into the bank and **taking** money **out of** the bank,

she takes care (that) her **account** is **only just in credit**.

Having **obtained** (the) **consent** (of the **bank manager**),

she **draws** money **out of / on** her personal account

10 and **pays** money **into** her **account in rival** banks,

and tells them to send the money to an account

in a foreign bank by **funds transfer**.

Having **received** (the manager's) **assent**,

the **bank clerks give** (her) (their) **consent to** all transfers.

`Credit transfer (E) no longer **needs to be signed `off**

so the enchantress **doesn't need to / needn't** sign them off

It no longer **needs being signed for** by the enchantress.

The **impostor** receives a **tax credit**.

The **taxman** has **credited** £ 5000 **to** her bank account.

20 They have **credited** her account **with** £ 5000. See page 100

As she never receives **debts**, and nothing is **placed to**
the **debit of** her **account**, her account is never **in debit**.

Obsessed with money, **pound signs** and **dollar signs**,
obsessed by (the thought of) being rich, the enchantress

seems to be **possessed by** the **demon** of money.

The **signs** £ and \$ **signify pound** and **dollar**, and that
an **amount of money** is in English pounds or American dollars.

She **bursts out laughing** ; she **couldn't help herself**.

She **couldn't help** laughing; she **couldn't help but** laugh.

30 She **can't help but capitalize on** the dwellers **weak will**.

The town dwellers **can't help it if** they have a weak will.

It's incredible that and **it's unbelievable that**

all the enchantress' followers **unhesitatingly entrust** her **with**
all their means / **entrust** all their means **to** her.

Greed **on behalf of** the enchantress **helps** (to) **ruin** people.

Greed helps envy: people **envy one another / each other**.

Greed and envy **are a (disquieting) sign of the times**.

It's a (worrying) sign of the times that greed and envy

prevail among people / **in** the town, and **help unhelpfulness**.

* sætte penge i banken

* gøre bankforretninger i / med

* betale ng. med penge direkte på en konto

* hvem * gøre bankforretninger med
(have som bank)

* modtage kontoindbetaling * (penge-) beløb

* sætte penge i banken * hæve (penge) i (banken)

* konto (er) * kun * lige * i kredit
& lige akkurat have dækning på kontoen

* opnå > * (ngs.) samtykke * bank- * bestyrer
tilladelse

* trække (penge) på (konto)

* sætte (penge) ind på ... konto i ... bank

*

* penge- * overførsel

* få (ngs.) godkendelse / tilladelse

* bank assistent * give (ng.) (sin) tilladelse til ng.

* = * behøve at - * godkende ved underskrift

* ikke behøve at -

* = * kvittere ...

* bedrager, der foregiver * overskydende skat
at være en anden

* ~ skattefar * kreditere / tilføre X * til (konto)
= skattevæsnat

* kreditere / ~ forøge (konto) > * med X

* gældspost * anbragt som >

* gældspost på > * konto * i debet / underskud
~ debitere ng. ngs. ...

* besat af ng. * pund tegn * dollar tegn
(sygeligt optaget)

* - = -

* besat af ng. * dæmon

* tegn * symboliserer ng. * pund * dollar

* sum penge

* bryde ud i at - * le * ikke kunne lade være
~ bryde ud i latter

* ikke lade være med at -

* = * drage fordel af / * svag vilje
udnytte ng.

* gøre for det

* det er utroligt at - * utroligt at -

* ufortøvent * betro ng. ng.

* betro ng. til ng.

* på vegne af ng. * hjælpe med til at - * ruinere /
ødelægge ng.

* grådighed fremmer misundelse * misunde * hinanden

* være et (foruroligende) tidens tegn

* det er et (bekymrende) tegn på at -

* være vidt udbredt / * fremme * uhjælpsomhed
herske blandt ng. / i ng.

98 The enchantress' **deceit grows beyond belief**

as she able to **keep`up the pretence** E/A **pretense** (that)
pre'tens pri~tens
 she's **rendering signal services to** the town.

Nobody realizes **significant signals of** danger so there
 are no **significant signs of suffering** (U) **on** people's faces.

They **give no outward signs of** their problems.

They give no **tell-tale signals** of their **suffering(s)**.

The **significance of** her **power of enchantment**
 is **signalized** by a visit to the **town hall**.

10 Although his **appearances / looks** are **against** him,

the **mayor`incarnates** local **authority**.
meê

By **forging** the mayor's **signature** on some documents,
 the enchantress **intends to discredit** the mayor, and finally
- `kre -
cheat her way into the **supreme position** in the town.

So she **pretends** (to the press) (that) she knows about
 some **shady dealings** (pl.) **to** the mayor's **discredit**.

The **appearance of discrediting claims** in the press about
 the mayor falsly **brings discredit (up)on / to** him.

20 and accused of **gross misconduct** (of **public affairs**). - `kân -

He is **attacked for** having **put his signature to**
discreditable agreements and deals and **blamed for** having
signally broken his **election promises**.

The **attack** and (the) subsequent **scandal, stage-managed**
 by the enchantress, **signal** the end of the mayor's career.

Does his presence **signify** ? No, it no longer **signifies**.

Pretending a burning interest in poliltics,
 the enthantrass **gets up a petition for** a new mayor.

Having **drawn up a petition** (**against** the mayor)
 (to **protest** (**against**) his **abuse of office**), she **organizes**
30 a signature collection against the mayor / **for a change**.

As her helpers easily **obtain** people's **signatures**, they col>
 lect an **overwhelming** amount of **signatures for** the **petition**.

Over a **thousand** people **sign** the **protest petition**.

Petitioning against the mayor and **petitioning for a force**
for political change, the **signers petition** the town council **to**
remove the mayor (**from his post / position**).

When the enchantress **submits** the **petitioners' complaints**
to the town council, the mayor **considers** his **position**.

* bedrag * vokse * hinsides hvad man skulle tro muligt

* bevare det tilsyneladende indtryk af at -

* yde * særligt fremragende * tjeneste til ng.

* betydningsfuld * signal / tegn om

* ... tegn på * lidelse * i ...

* ikke vise ydre tegn på

* afslørende * lidelse(r)

(sladrende)

* betydning * evne til > * trolddomskraft

vigtighed

* særlig markere * rådhus

fremhæve

* have udseendet imod sig

* borgmester * legenliggør * autoritet

* forfalske ngt. personificere myndighed

* have i sinde * beskæmme

* snyde sig (vej) til * højeste * stilling

* foregive (overfor ng.) at -

* lyssky * forretninger * til ngs. beskæmmelse

* fremkomst * vanærende * påstand

opdukket * beskæmmende

* bringe ng. i miskredit

* angribe / kritisere ng. for ngt. * bebrejde ng. /

* grov / groft * embedsmisbrug

* ... for at - * sætte sin underskrift under

* beskæmmende * bebrejdet / beskyldt for at -

vanærende

* tydeligvis * bryde > * valg- * løfte

i bemærkelsesværdig grad

* angreb * skandale * ~ hemmeligt iscenesat

* signalere / være tegn på ngt.

* betyde ngt. (kun interrog. / neg.)

være vigtig

* foregive ngt. * brændende (interesse)

* iværksætte > * skriftlig (fælles) anmodning /

appel / bøn om ngt.

* forberede > * ... imod ng.

* protestere mod ngt. * embeds-

A / (E) misbrug * foranstalte /

* underskriftindsamling imod ng. / for ngt. * forandring

* få / skaffe ngt. * underskrift

* overvældende * underskrift for ngt. * anmodning

* tusind * underskrive ngt. * protest...

* appelere imod * ... om ngt. * (forandrende >) kraft >

* for * politisk forandring * under- * anmode ng. om at -

* fjerne / afskedige ng. (* fra deres stilling)

* indgive ngt. > * ansøger * klage

* til ng. * byråd * overveje sin stilling

99 Intent (up)on ousting the mayor, the enchantress signals (that) she's willing to stand as a candidate for the post.	* uddrive / fortrænge ng. * signalere / tilkendegive at -
Chest pains, headache and raised blood pressure may be early warning signs and danger signals that may be dire warning signals of heart problems.	* stille op som kandidat / kandidere til ng. * * advarselstegn * fare signal * alvorlig * advarselssignal
Suffering from stress is a sign of (a) nervous strain . It is a sign that the mayor is under pressure to resign .	* & overanstrengelse * tegn på ng. / -sammenbrud * tegn på at - * under pres for at trække sig tilbage
Bad nerves are a signal of (a) strain on one's nerves .	* dårlige nerver * tegn på ng. * =
A nervous disorder is an indication that your nerves are shattered and a signal that you may (suffer a) collapse .	* dårlige nerver * indikaton / * nerver tegn på at - * ødelægge / * tegn på at - * bryde sammen nedbryde ng. (lide / få > sammenbrud) * nervesammenbrud * som (et) tegn på ng.
A nervous breakdown is seen as a sign of weakness.	
The mayor suffers from headaches , so the doctor signs him off (E); he signs him off sick (from work).	* lide af hovedpine * give ng. en lægeærklæring melde ng. syg (fra arbejde) med ... * trække sig tilbage (fra ng.) tage sin afsked * tilbyde / indgive sin afskedbegæring
The mayor sees no way out but to resign (from) his post.	
He sees no alternative but to offer/ hand in his resignation so to save appearances , the mayor tenders his resignation .	* redde skinnet / æren * = (fremtræden, udseende) * godkende ved sin underskrift * lige her og nu på stående fod
The council sign () off (E) his resignation offhand .	
Although the town councillors can't remember offhand why , all the members sign off on (A) his resignation.	* huske whxx * <<
20 Announcing her candidacy /eE candidature for the post, the enchantress at once submits her application for the position as mayor.	* bekendtgøre / kundgøre > * kandidatur til ng. * straks * indgive > * ansøgning om ng. *
As no one cares to examine her credentials , the council sign off her appointment as mayor out of hand .	* kvalifikationer kvalifikationspapirer * godkende ved sin underskrift * udnævnelse til * uden videre * = * uden yderligere dikedarer / videre
The council sign her appointment off without further ado , and sign the position over without (any) further ceremony .	* overdrage (stilling) * uden yderligere ståhej / videre * ... ng. til * stilling som ng.
Having signed over the appointment (eE) as mayor to her, everybody congratulates her on her appointment as mayor.	* lykønske ng. med ng. * indlysende
Everybody feels she's the obvious choice for the job.	
The council's decision signifies a clear change in policy ,	* betyde * forandring * politisk retning skift / strategi
30 while the enchantress' takingover of the post as mayor signals a radical change to the system of government.	* overtagelse af * signalere / * radikal være tegn på ng. fundamental * udarbejde * lovgivningsmæssig * seddel lovforslag
The enchantress draws () up a legislative bill for submission to the council.	* indgivelse / -sendelse til forelæggelse for * uden videre * indgive * krav på ind-/ fremsende
Just like that she submits a claim on some property.	* statut * underskrive * forsyne med segl vedtægt (lovformeligt behandlet / klappet og klart) * =
She wants a law or statute, signed and sealed .	
She wants a statute, signed, sealed and delivered prescribing that the council have the legal right	* foreskrive
to sign over property to her as a matter of course .	* skriftligt overdrage ng. til ng. * som en selvfølge uden videre

8) If you **cube** / **dice** something, you cut it into **cubes** / **dice**.

^{kju~b}
If you **cube** a number, you **get** the **cube** of the number.

Seven **cubed** is / **equals** three **hundred** and forty-three.

^{`i~kwêlz}
The **cube root** of eight **thousand** is **twenty**.

9) **Trumps is** / **are** the suit of which any card, called a **trump**

or **trump card**, that **beats** any card of the other suits.

So if you **play** a **trump** (**card**) and another player doesn't

play a trump that has a higher value, you **trump** all the other

cards (**with** your trump) and win the **trick**.

41) He **wrinkles** (**up**) his **brow** / **forehead** in **amazement**.

63) Heavy rain would **discourage** / **dishearten** people

from **attending** the performance.

71) (a **rabbit** out of his hat)

68) **Being with** Brit, **being together with** her is **sheer bliss**.

Living together in **married** / **wedded** / **domestic bliss**

would be **celestial bliss**.

86) The sceptics are **faced with** and **placed in** a **dilemma**.

On the one hand, they want to oppose the enchantress,

but **on the other hand** they realize that she has

got them into a corner.

Working through mass suggestion she has managed to
back / **box** / **drive** / **force** / **push** the sceptics **into a corner**.

By their **fateful lack** of psychological **insight**
and **focus(s)ing** exclusively **on** belief in reincarnation,
the sceptics **paint** themselves **into a corner**.

10 So they **find** themselves in a **tight corner**.

Even though they are used to **talking** their **way out** of
tight corners, they one by one **see no other way out than**
to **give in** / **yield** / **succumb to** her and her **superiority**,
as they **see no way out but to submit** (themselves) to her
and her **superiority in** power and popularity.

The enchantress **held** all the **trump cards**.

Playing her **trump card** by using **low cunning**
she has **trumped** all her opponents and all opposition

88) and **disarmed** (by her charm)

91) As all her followers **subordinate** themselves to her,
^{sê bâ~dineit}
they **subordinate** all their wishes to her wishes.

97) If £ 5000 is a mere **trifle** to a person, it's a **trifling** sum.

* skære ngt. i tern * tern

* opløfte i tredje potens * få > * kubiktal af ngt. terning

* femogtyve * er (lig med) * hundrede

* kubikrod * tusind * tyve

* trumf * trumf

* trumf- * kort

* spille > * trumf (kort)

* overtrumfe (et kort)

* med ngt. * stik

* rynke > * panden * (i) forbløffelse

* afholde ng. >
(fritage ng. lysten >)

* fra at - * overvære (forestilling)

(til at -)

* kanin

* være sammen med ng. * - = - * ren * fryd, lykke
(som par)

* ægteskabelig * = * hjemlig * & fryd og gammen

* himmelsk * =

* stå over for > * sætte ng. i > * dilemma

* på den ene side

* på den anden side

* få ng. trængt op i et hjørne / krog

* arbejde gennem ngt. * masse- * suggestion

* drive / tvinge ng. > * op i et hjørne / krog

* skæbnesvanger * mangel på > * indsigt
forståelse

* fokusere på ngt.

* male sig op i et hjørne

* ~ befinde sig i en slem knibe

* snakke sig vej ud af ngt.

* ~ slem knibe * ikke se nogen anden udvej end at -

* give op overfor / bøje sig for ng&t. * overmagt
overlegenhed

* ikke se nogen udvej andet end at - * underkaste
/ bortset fra sig ng. / >

* overmagt / - legenhed i ngt.

* sidde med alle trumfkortene

* spille sit trumfkort * nedrig * snedighed

* overtrumfe ng. / ngt.

* afvæbnet af ngt. (ngt. afvæbner ng.)

* underordne ng. > * ~ under ng.

* ... ngt. * ... ngt.

* en ubetydelighed * ubetydelighed

